

## SOIL WORKSHEET INDEX

Test Method	AASHTO/ <i>ASTM</i>	Page	Technician	✓ or NP
DRY PREPARATION	T87 / <b>D421</b>	2		
PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS (HYDROMETER)	T88 / <b>D422</b>	3		
LIQUID LIMIT	T89 / <b>D4318</b>	5		
PLASTIC LIMIT	T90 / <b>D4318</b>	10		
SHRINKAGE FACTORS BY MERCURY METHOD	T92 / -----	12		
MOISTURE-DENSITY (STANDARD PROCTOR)	T99 / <b>D698</b>	14		
SPECIFIC GRAVITY	T100 / <b>D854</b>	18		
MOISTURE-DENSITY OF SOIL CEMENTS	T134 / <b>D558</b>	24		
WETTING & DRYING OF SOIL CEMENTS	T135 / <b>D559</b>	24		
FREEZING & THAWING SOIL CEMENTS	T136 / <b>D560</b>	24		
WET PREPARATION	T146 / -----	30		
SAND EQUIVALENT	T176 / <b>D2419</b>	32		
MOISTURE DENSITY (MODIFIED PROCTOR)	T180 / <b>D1557</b>	14		
RESISTANCE R-VALUE	T190 / <b>D2844</b>	37		
SAND-CONE	T191 / <b>D1556</b>	40		
CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO	T193 / <b>D1883</b>	44		
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	T208 / <b>D2166</b>	49		
PERMEABILITY (SAND)	T215 / <b>D2434</b>	51		
ONE-DIMENSIONAL CONSOLIDATION	T216 / <b>D2435</b>	54		
MOISTURE CONTENT (RAPID METHOD)	T217 / <b>D4944</b>	56		
DIRECT SHEAR	T236 / <b>D3080</b>	57		
WATER CONTENT	T265 / <b>D2216</b>	61		
ORGANIC CONTENT OF SOILS BY IGNITION	T267 / <b>D2974</b>	62		
UNCONSOLIDATED UNDRAINED TRIAX (UU)	T296 / <b>D2850</b>	64		
CONSOLIDATED UNDRAINED TRIAX (CU)	T297 / <b>D4746</b>	68		
DENSITY AND MOISTURE BY NUCLEAR METHODS	T310 / <b>D6938</b>	73		
(SIEVE TEST) GRAIN-SIZE ANALYSIS OF GRANULAR SOIL MATERIALS	T311 / -----	77		
MATERIAL FINER THAN 75 µm	----- / <b>D1140</b>	80		
CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS	----- / <b>D2487</b>	81		
DESCRIPTION & IDENTIFICATION OF SOILS	----- / <b>D2488</b>	82		
ONE-DIMENSIONAL SWELL OR SETTLEMENT	----- / <b>D4546</b>	83		
SLAKE DURABILITY (SDI)	----- / <b>D4644</b>	86		
EXPANSION INDEX OF SOILS	----- / <b>D4829</b>	87		
SHRINKAGE FACTORS BY WAX METHOD	----- / <b>D4943</b>	89		
pH OF SOILS	----- / <b>D4972</b>	91		
PERMEABILITY (FLEX WALL)	----- / <b>D5084</b>	93		
POINT LOAD STRENGTH INDEX	----- / <b>D5731</b>	98		
COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF ROCK CORES	----- / <b>D7012</b>	101		
LIMEROCK BEARING RATIO (LBR) ★	(LBR: FM 5-515)	103		

★ - Indicates the line has been modified since the previous version of the worksheets, 2011-01-11.

\*\* NP for Not Presented or use a vertical line

# **DRY PREPARATION OF DISTURBED SOIL AND SOIL AGGREGATE SAMPLES FOR TEST**

(T87) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D421) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Sieves: 4.75-mm (No.4), 2.00-mm (No.10), 425- $\mu$ m (No.40) [*AASHTO only: and 19.0-mm (3/4-in.)*]?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Pulverizing apparatus (one of the following):
  - (a) Mortar and rubber-covered pestle? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - or** (b) *AASHTO only: Mechanical device consisting of power-driven, rubber-covered muller?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - or** (c) *AASHTO only: Other device that breaks up aggregations of particles without reducing grain size?* .... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sample splitter: sample splitter, riffle sampler, or quartering equipment [*AASHTO only: or canvas cloth*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Balance: readable to 0.1% of sample mass that meets M231 (G1 or G2) [*ASTM: sensitive to 0.1 g (GP2)*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

### Initial Preparation

1. *AASHTO: Sample thoroughly dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60 °C (140 °F)?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Sample dried in air at room temperature (no drying device)?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample selected by splitting or quartering and then pulverized (without reducing natural grain size)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Portion of dried sample selected for particle size analysis weighed and mass recorded as mass of total sample uncorrected for hygroscopic moisture? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### **A** AASHTO & ASTM Procedure A using a 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve

1. Sample separated on the 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fraction retained on 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve pulverized and resieved on the 2.00-mm sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Both portions passing 2.00-mm sieve thoroughly mixed together, larger material saved for sieve analysis? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. *ASTM only: Fraction retained on No. 10 sieve after second sieving washed of all fine material, dried, weighed, and recorded as the mass of coarse material?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ASTM only: Coarse material sieved on No. 4 sieve and mass retained on No. 4 sieve recorded?*..... \_\_\_\_\_

### **B** AASHTO only Procedure B using a 4.75-mm (No.4) and 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve

1. Sample separated on the 4.75-mm (No.4) sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fraction retained on 4.75-mm sieve pulverized and resieved on the 4.75-mm sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sample passing 4.75-mm sieve mixed thoroughly and then split or quartered to obtain a representative portion adequate for desired tests? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. That portion weighed and then separated on the 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Fraction retained on 2.00-mm sieve pulverized and resieved on the 2.00-mm sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Both portions passing the 2.00-mm sieve thoroughly mixed together, larger material save for sieve analysis? .. \_\_\_\_\_

### Material passing the 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve – Particle Size Analysis (T88 / D422) and Specific Gravity (T100)

1. Fraction passing the 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve split or quartered to obtain representative samples? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. *AASHTO, for T88: approx. 110 g (sandy) or 60 g (silt or clay) [AMRL: at least]?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM, for D422: approx. 115 g (sandy) or 65 g (silt or clay) [AMRL: at least]?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: These masses include both the hygroscopic moisture specimen and the test specimen.*
3. *AASHTO only, for T100: at least 10 g (bottle) or 25 g (flask)?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Material passing the 425- $\mu$ m (No.40) sieve – Liquid and Plastic Limit (T89 & T90 / D4318) and Shrinkage (T92)

1. Remained minus 2.00-mm (No.10) material separated on the 425- $\mu$ m (No.40) sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. *ASTM only: Fraction retained on No.40 sieve discarded, fraction passing No.40 sieve used for D4318? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *AASHTO only: Fraction retained on No.40 sieve carefully pulverized and resieved on No.40 sieve?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. *AASHTO only: When repeated pulverizing produces only a small quantity of soil passing the 425- $\mu$ m (No.40) sieve, material retained on 425- $\mu$ m sieve discarded?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. *AASHTO only: Fraction(s) passing 425- $\mu$ m sieve thoroughly mixed together for physical tests?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T87 / D421):

(T87 / D421)

## PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

(T88) \_\_\_\_\_

(D422) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Stirring apparatus (One of the following):

(a) Mechanical stirrer, rotation at least 10,000 rpm:

(1) Stir ring paddle similar to those in Fig. 1 and dispersion cup similar to those in Fig. 2? \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Cup has 6 long rods and 6 short rods opposed, in good condition? \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Air-jet dispersion device (Fig 3)? \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Iowa State Device? \_\_\_\_\_

2. Hydrometer (conforming to ASTM E100):

Type 151H		Type 152H	
Scale graduations from 0.995 to 1.038?		Scale graduations from -5 to 60 g/L?	
Scale length from 1.000 to 1.031 is 8.2 – 8.4 cm?		Scale length from 0 to 50 g/L is 8.2 – 8.4 cm?	
Bulb diameter 3.00 – 3.20 cm?		Bulb diameter 3.05 – 3.20 cm?	
Length from 1.000 to bulb tip 24.5 ± 0.1 cm?		Length from 0 g/L to bulb tip 24.5 ± 0.1 cm?	

3. Sedimentation cylinders:

(a) 1000-mL capacity, made of glass, 1000-mL mark at 360±20 mm (14±1.0 in.) from bottom on inside? \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Approximately 460 mm (18 in.) in height and 60 mm (2.5 in.) in diameter [AMRL: ± 1/4 in.]? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Thermometer, Readable [**ASTM: accurate**] to 0.5°C (1°F) [**AASHTO only: and calibrated SN** \_\_\_\_\_]?5. Sieves, one of the two sets listed below

(a) Set 1 AASHTO: (3 in.), 2 in., 1 in., 3/8 in., Nos. 4, 10, 40, and 200? \_\_\_\_\_

Set 1 ASTM: (3 in.), 2 in., 1 1/2 in., 1 in., 3/4 in., 3/8 in., Nos. 4, 10, 20, 40, 60, 140, and 200? ...

(b) Set 2 AASHTO &amp; ASTM: (3 in.), 1 1/2 in., 3/4 in., 3/8 in., Nos. 4, 8, 16, 30, 50, 100, and 200?.....

6. Water bath or constant temperature room? \_\_\_\_\_7. Beaker, 250-mL capacity [**AASHTO only: 250 to 500-mL capacity, made of glass**]? \_\_\_\_\_8. Timing device, with second hand? \_\_\_\_\_9. Dispersing agent:

(a) Solution of sodium hexametaphosphate in distilled or demineralized water, 40 g/L? \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Solution less than a month old or adjusted to pH of 8 or 9 with sodium carbonate? \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Date of preparation marked on bottle containing solution? \_\_\_\_\_

10. Distilled or demineralized water? \_\_\_\_\_11. Glass rod (AASHTO only), for stirring mixture of specimen and dispersing agent solution? \_\_\_\_\_12. Containers (AASHTO only): Resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change with close-fitting lids? . \_\_\_\_\_13. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? \_\_\_\_\_14. Balance, readable to 0.1% of sample mass [**ASTM only: for minus No. 10 material, sensitive to 0.01 g**]? .....

COMMENTS (T88 / D422):

(T88 / D422)

## PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

(T88) \_\_\_\_  
(D422) \_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation

1. Samples prepared by (T87/D421) or T146? .....
2. Coarse material separated on 4.75-mm (No.4) and/or 2.00-mm (No.10), or 425- $\mu$ m (No.40) [ASTM only: or 75- $\mu$ m (No.200)] sieve? .....
3. Hygroscopic and hydrometer samples weighed to 0.01 g, coarse sieve analysis material to 0.1%? .....
4. Hygroscopic moisture sample weighs at least 10 g [ASTM: 10 to 15 g], dried to constant mass at 110 $\pm$ 5°C (230 $\pm$ 9°F) and weighed? .....

Coarse Sieve Analysis

1. Sieve analysis performed on material retained on 2.00-mm (No. 10) sieve (or other separation sieve)? .....
2. Sieving continued until no more than 1% of material on sieve passes during 60 seconds of continuous sieving? .....

Hydrometer Analysis

1. Composite correction for hydrometer reading determined? .....
2. Test sample weighs approximately 100 g [AMRL:  $\pm$  10 g] (sandy) or 50 g [AMRL  $\pm$  5 g] (clay or silt)? .....  
*Note: This sample sometimes includes the hygroscopic moisture sample so it may be up to 15 g more than stated tolerance.*
3. Sample placed in beaker, 125 mL of dispersing agent added, and stirred [AASHTO only: stirred with glass rod]? .....  
*Note, ASTM only: If Iowa State device used, sample can be soaked in sedimentation cylinder.*
4. Sample soaked at least 12 hours [ASTM: at least 16 hours] in dispersing agent? .....
5. Sample washed into dispersion cup with distilled or demineralized water until cup is more than half full? .....
6. Mechanical dispersion: Dispersed for 60 seconds? .....
- or Air dispersion: 7 kPa (1 psi) before filling, volume of mixture no more than 250 mL, Dispersed @ 140 kPa (20 psi) for 1, 5, 10, or 15 minutes, based on plasticity index of soil? .....
7. Mixture transferred to cylinder, suspension made up to 1000 mL with distilled or demineralized water, [AASHTO only: and allowed to obtain uniform temperature]? .....
8. Cylinder and contents turned upside down and back for approximately 60 turns in 60 seconds [AMRL:  $\pm$  5 turns,  $\pm$  5 seconds] (counting turn upside down and back as two turns)? .....
9. Hydrometer readings taken at 2, 5, 15, 30, 60, 250, and 1440 minutes (24 hours)? *Note: Additional readings OK.* .....  
*Note, AASHTO only: Material clinging to the inside walls of the cylinder may be rinsed in with a small amount of water.*
10. ASTM only: If water bath is used, cylinder placed in bath between 2- and 5-minute readings? .....
11. Hydrometer slowly placed in suspension about 25 or 30 seconds [ASTM: about 20 to 25 seconds] prior to a reading [AMRL: AASHTO 20-35 ASTM: 15 to 30]? .....
12. AASHTO only: Hydrometer floats freely and does not touch wall of cylinder? .....
13. Hydrometer read at top of meniscus [AASHTO only: to nearest 0.5 g/L or to nearest 0.0005 spec. grav.]? .....
14. Hydrometer removed from suspension between readings and placed in graduate of clean water with spinning motion (or otherwise cleaned between readings *Note: NOT in composite correction!*)? .....
15. Thermometer placed in suspension and temperature recorded after each hydrometer reading? .....

Fine Sieve Analysis

1. After final hydrometer reading, specimen washed over 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) sieve? .....
2. AASHTO only: Excess water decanted from washed sample only through the 75- $\mu$ m sieve? .....
3. Material retained on 75- $\mu$ m sieve oven-dried at 110 $\pm$ 5°C (230 $\pm$ 9°F)? .....
4. Sieve analysis performed on plus 75- $\mu$ m material [AASHTO only: using at least the No.40 & No.200 sieves]? .....

Calculations

1. Calculations performed in accordance with test method? .....

COMMENTS (T88 / D422):

(T88 / D422)

**DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS**

(T89) \_\_\_\_\_

(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Grooving tools:

## AASHTO Curved Grooving Tools:

Gage end (square) 9.80 – 10.20 mm?				
Cutting edge width 1.9 – 2.1 mm*?				
Curved end thickness 9.9 – 10.1 mm?				
Radius of curve 22.2 mm (7/8 in.)?				
Curve length approximately 90°?				

Note: Separate gauge block may be used (dimension K).

\* Additional tolerance of 0.1 mm allowed for cutting edge of used grooving tools.

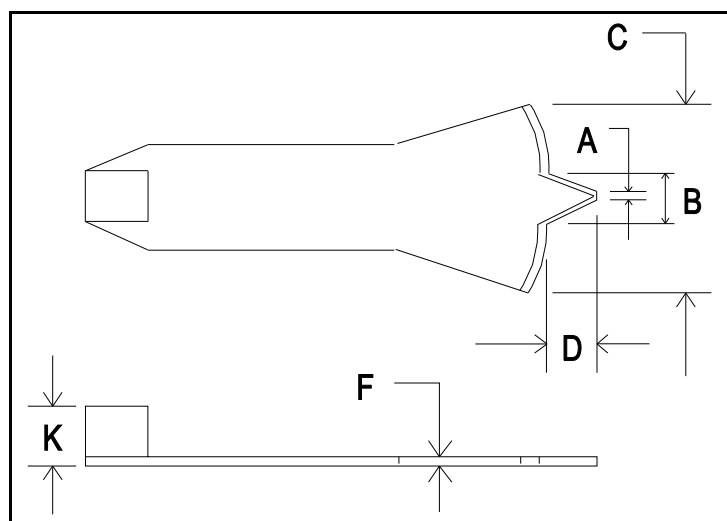
AASHTO or *ASTM* Flat Grooving Tool Dimensions (see diagram below):

A = 1.9 – 2.1 mm?				
B = 10.8 – 11.2 mm?				
C = 39.5 – 40.5 mm?				
D = 7.9 – 8.1 mm?				
F = 1.9 – 2.1 mm?				
K = 9.95 – 10.05 mm?				

Note: Separate gauge block may be used (dimension K).

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

## Flat Grooving Tool Diagram:



COMMENTS (T89 / D4318):

(T89 / D4318)

## DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS

(T89) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2. Liquid Limit Devices:

Maker: \_\_\_\_\_

Hand operated or Electric that runs at 1.9 – 2.1 drops / second?			
Base dimensions (mm): <i>AASHTO: 125 ± 5 x 150 ± 5 x 50 ± 5*</i>			
<i>ASTM: 125 ± 2 x 150 ± 2 x 50 ± 2*</i>			
Base has four feet made of resilient material?			
Brass cup thickness 1.9 – 2.1 mm?			
Cup depth 26 – 28 mm and little or no groove in cup?			
Rim not worn to less than ½ original thickness?			
Cam and followers not worn excessively?			
<i>AASHTO: Point of contact on cup or base less than 13 mm diameter?</i>			
<i>AASHTO: Base of hard rubber?</i>			
<i>ASTM: Point of contact on base less than 10 mm (3/8 in.) diameter?</i>			
<i>ASTM only: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 in.) side-to-side cup movement?</i>			
<i>ASTM only: Cup weight 185 – 215 g (including the attached follower)?</i>			
<i>ASTM only: Base resilience – Average rebound is 77 – 90%?</i>			

\* Note: Worn bases may be refinished to a thickness not less than 42.5 mm [*ASTM: 48.00 mm*].

3. Porcelain dish, or similar [*ASTM: glass or plastic*] mixing dish, about 115 mm in diameter?.....
4. Spatula or pill knife, about 75 to 100 mm [*ASTM: 10 to 13 cm*] long and 20 mm wide? .....
5. Water content containers, resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change, with close-fitting lids?.....
6. Balance, Class G1/GP1 [readable to 0.01 g]? .....
7. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? .....
8. Distilled or demineralized water, unless comparative tests show no difference compared to tap water? .....
9. Miscellaneous ASTM equipment:
- (a) Ground glass plate, of appropriate size? .....
- (b) 8 in. diameter sieves, 2.00 mm (No. 10) and 425-µm (No. 40)?.....
- (c) Washing pan, round, flat-bottomed, at least 7.6 cm (3 in.) deep and slightly larger than 20.3 cm (8 in.) in diameter at bottom?.....
- (d) Storage container, does not contaminate specimen or allow moisture loss? .....

## PROCEDURE

Sample Preparation, AASHTO only:

1. Sample obtained by T87 or T146? .....
2. Sample consists of about 100 g of soil passing 425-µm (No. 40) sieve? .....
3. Soil mixed with 15 to 20 mL of distilled or demineralized water in mixing dish (other than brass cup)?.....
- Note: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results.*
4. Mixing done by stirring, kneading and chopping with spatula? .....
5. Additional increments of water added (1 to 3 mL) until mass is uniform and has stiff consistency? .....
6. No additional dry soil added to wet sample once testing has begun? .....
7. If too wet, sample either discarded or mixed to evaporate water? .....

COMMENTS (T89 / D4318):

(T89 / D4318)



## DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS

(D4318)

ASTM only PROCEDURE (continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample preparation, ASTM only (one of the following):**A. Samples Passing 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) Sieve (Wet Preparation)**

1. Specimen consists of 150 to 200 g of material passing the 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Water content adjusted by mixing sample with spatula on glass plate or in mixing dish while adding distilled or demineralized water (sample may be soaked in a dish before mixing)? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results.*
3. If using Method A (Multipoint), water content adjusted to 25-35 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
4. If using Method B (One-Point), water content adjusted to 20-30 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
5. If plus 425- $\mu$ m material is encountered, particles removed by hand or by pressing through a 425- $\mu$ m sieve with a rubber implement (or other convenient device that does not damage the sieve or sample)? \_\_\_\_\_
6. If concretions, shells, or other fragile particles are found, these items removed by hand or by washing? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Sample placed in covered storage dish for at least 16 hours and remixed immediately before test? \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Samples Containing Material Retained on 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) Sieve (Wet Preparation)**

1. Specimen consists of enough material to provide 150 to 200 g of material passing the 425- $\mu$ m sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample placed in pan or dish and distilled or demineralized water added to cover soil? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results.*
3. Sample soaked until all lumps softened? \_\_\_\_\_
4. If large amount of material is retained on 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve:
  - (a) No more than 500 g of soil (mixed in water) poured on a 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve (or 2.00-mm and 425- $\mu$ m sieve nest) in a clean pan and washed through sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Water added to 13 mm (0.5 in.) above sieve wire surface and material retained on 425- $\mu$ m sieve agitated and rubbed until only coarse particles remain? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Material retained on 425- $\mu$ m sieve discarded? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Water content reduced to approaching liquid limit by one or more of the following:
  - (a) Drying at room temp. or warm air currents (required method for samples containing soluble salts)? ....
  - (b) Decanting clear water from the surface of the suspension? .....
  - (c) Filtering in a Buchner funnel, by using filter candles, or draining in a colander or Paris dish? .....
6. Water content adjusted by mixing sample with spatula on glass plate or in mixing dish while adding distilled or demineralized water (sample may be soaked in a dish before mixing)? \_\_\_\_\_
7. If using Method A (Multipoint), water content adjusted to 25-35 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
8. If using Method B (One-Point), water content adjusted to 20-30 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Sample placed in covered storage container for at least 16 hours and remixed immediately before test? \_\_\_\_\_

**C. "Dry" Preparation, should only be used when dry prep. method is specified, otherwise use a wet prep. method**

1. Specimen sufficient to provide 150 to 200 g of material passing 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample dried at no more than 60°C (140°F)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Soil pulverized with rubber covered pestle or by other means that does not cause sample particle breakdown? .....
4. If concretions, shells, or other fragile particles are found, these items removed by hand or by washing? .....
5. Sample separated on a 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve and repulverized until all fine material passes through the sieve? .....
6. Material retained on 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) sieve soaked in a small amount of water and poured over a 425- $\mu$ m sieve, catching the wash water and suspended fines? .....
7. Plus 425- $\mu$ m material discarded and wash water with suspended fines added to minus 425- $\mu$ m dry material? ....
8. Water content adjusted by mixing sample with spatula on glass plate or in mixing dish while adding distilled or demineralized water (sample may be soaked in a dish before mixing)? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results.*
9. If using Method A (Multipoint), water content adjusted to 25-35 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
10. If using Method B (One-Point), water content adjusted to 20-30 blow consistency? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Sample placed in covered storage container for at least 16 hours and remixed immediately before test? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D4318):

(D4318)

## DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS

(T89) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

## MULTIPOINT METHOD (A) PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Multipoint Procedure:

1. Liquid limit device previously inspected for wear and height of cup drop checked?.....
2. Part of mixture put in cup and spread with spatula until 10 mm deep at maximum thickness? .....
3. As few strokes of spatula as possible used? .....
4. Care taken to avoid entrapment of air bubbles? .....
5. *AASHTO only: Excess soil returned to mixing dish?* .....
6. Unused wet soil in storage dish covered with wet towel (or other means) during test? .....
7. Flat grooving tool: Groove formed in soil by drawing tool, beveled edge forward, through soil on a line joining highest point through lowest point on the rim of the cup?.....  
*Note: Several strokes may be used, or precut groove with spatula and use tool to bring cut to final dimension.*  
**or** Curved grooving tool (AASHTO only): Soil in dish divided through centerline of follower with no more than six strokes of curved tool and only last stroke of grooving tool scrapes bottom of cup? .....
8. Tearing along groove and slippage of cake avoided?.....
9. Cup lifted & dropped twice per second until bottom of groove closes about 13 mm (0.5 in.) in 25 to 35 blows? .....
10. Base of device not held with hand while turning crank?.....
11. **ASTM only: If air bubble caused premature groove closure, soil reformed in cup, adding soil to fill in groove, and above procedure repeated?** .....
12. Number of shocks required to close groove recorded? .....
13. Slice of soil, width of spatula, extending across cake at right angles to groove and including portion that flowed together removed from dish and placed in container? .....
14. Container and soil weighed to 0.01 g? .....
15. Water content determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
16. Soil remaining in cup returned to mixing dish? .....
17. Cup and grooving tool washed and dried? .....
18. Additional water added to unused material? .....
19. Steps 2 through 18 repeated for closure in 20 to 30 shocks?.....
20. Steps 2 through 18 repeated for closure in 15 to 25 shocks?.....
21. *AASHTO only: Range of three determinations at least 10 shocks?* .....
22. Water content calculated [*AASHTO only: to nearest whole percent*] by following equation?.....  

$$\% \text{ moisture} = \frac{\text{mass of water}}{\text{mass of oven dry soil}} \times 100$$
23. Flow curve plotted and drawn as straight line on semi-logarithmic paper? .....
24. Moisture on linear scale and shocks on log scale? .....
25. Liquid limit equals moisture content at 25 shocks from curve? .....
26. Liquid limit value reported to nearest whole number? .....
27. *AASHTO only: For referee testing, time schedule of Section 14 used?* .....

COMMENTS (T89 / D4318, Multipoint):

(T89 / D4318, Multipoint)



## DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS

(T89) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

## ONE-POINT METHOD (B) PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## One-Point Procedure:

1. Liquid limit device previously inspected for wear and height of cup drop checked?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Once testing has begun, no additional dry soil added to sample? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Part of mixture put in cup and spread with spatula until 10 mm deep at maximum thickness? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Care taken to avoid entrapment of air bubbles and as few strokes of spatula as possible used? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Excess soil returned to mixing dish? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Unused wet soil in storage dish covered [*ASTM: with wet towel or by other means*] during test? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Flat grooving tool: Groove formed in soil by drawing tool, beveled edge forward, through soil on a line joining highest point through lowest point on the rim of the cup?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Several strokes may be used, or precut groove with spatula and use tool to bring cut to final dimension.*  
 or Curved grooving tool, AASHTO only: Soil in dish divided through centerline of follower with no more than six strokes of curved tool and only last stroke of grooving tool scrapes bottom of cup? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Tearing along groove and slippage of cake avoided [*ASTM only: and no crumbs of soil on bottom of cup*]? .. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Cup lifted and dropped twice per second until bottom of groove closes about 13 mm (0.5 in.) in 22 to 28 blows [*ASTM only: 20 to 30 blows*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, AASHTO only: Closures between 15 and 40 blows acceptable if variations of  $\pm 5\%$  of the true liquid limit are tolerable to the lab. Note if lab accepts anything other than 22 to 28 blows.*
10. Base of device not held with hand while turning crank?..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. If target number of blows is not met, water content adjusted and steps 2 through 10 repeated?..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. If the groove closes inside the target blow range, number of blows recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. *ASTM only: After groove closes inside target blow count range, first moisture content taken - slice of soil, the width of spatula, extending across cake at right angles to groove and including the portion that flowed together removed from dish, placed in weighed container and covered?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. Sample immediately returned to mixing dish and combined with unused soil, with no additional water added? .. \_\_\_\_\_
- or *ASTM only: Soil reformed in cup adding soil to replace that removed?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. Steps 2 through 10 repeated? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
16. *AASHTO: If second closure obtained is not in the 22 to 28 blow range OR is not within  $\pm 2$  blows of the first closure, is the testing restarted from Step 2?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: If the second closure obtained is not within  $\pm 2$  blows of the first closure, is the testing restarted from Step 2, discarding the data from the first closure?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
17. If second closure is acceptable (see Step 16), number of blows recorded for second closure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
18. Slice of soil, width of spatula, extending across cake at right angles to groove and including portion that flowed together removed from dish and placed in container [*ASTM: recorded as second moisture sample*]? .. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Container and soil weighed to 0.01 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
20. Water content determined according to (T265 / D2216)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
21. Water content calculated [*AASHTO only: to nearest whole percent*] by following equation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  

$$\% \text{ moisture} = \frac{\text{mass of water}}{\text{mass of oven dry soil}} \times 100$$
22. Liquid limit calculated by one of the methods listed [AASHTO: nomograph, multicurve, slide rule, etc.]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
23. *ASTM only: Liquid limit calculated by using equations in book and averaging the two results?*..... \_\_\_\_\_
24. *ASTM only: If difference between the two liquid limit values is greater than one percentage point, is test repeated?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T89 / D4318, One-Point):

(T89 / D4318 One-Point)

**DETERMINING THE PLASTIC LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX OF SOILS**

(T90) \_\_\_\_\_

(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Porcelain dish, or similar mixing dish, about 115 mm [AMRL: 75 to 125 mm] in diameter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Spatula or pill knife, about 75 to 100 mm [**ASTM: 10 to 13 cm**] long and 20 mm wide? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rolling surface:  
*AASHTO: Ground glass plate or smooth unglazed paper?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**ASTM: Ground glass plate at least 30 cm (12 in.) square by 1 cm (3/8 in.) thick?** ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. **OPTIONAL: Plastic limit rolling device:**
  - (a) Made of acrylic? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Top plate and bottom fixed plate of suitable dimensions for properly rolling specimens? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Designed so top plate slides freely on side rails without wobbling? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Height of side rails:  
*AASHTO:  $3.20 \pm 0.25$  mm + thickness of unglazed paper attached to bottom plate?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**ASTM: 3.2 mm (1/8 in.) + total thickness of unglazed paper that is not in contact with top or bottom surface of side rails. Tolerance on height is  $\pm 1/4$  mm ( $\pm 1/100$  in.)?** ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Unglazed paper that does not add foreign matter (fibers, paper fragments) to soil during test attached to top and bottom plates [*AASHTO only: attached by spray-on adhesive or self-adhesive backing*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Water content containers: resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change, with close-fitting lids? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Balance, Class G1/GP1 [readable to 0.01 g]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T90 / D4318):

(T90 / D4318)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

**DETERMINING THE PLASTIC LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX OF SOILS**

(T90) \_\_\_\_\_

(D4318) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. *AASHTO: Sample is either at least 20 g of minus 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) material obtained by T87 or T146, or about 8 g [AMRL: 7 to 10 g] of liquid limit material? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Sample is 20 g or more of liquid limit material? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *AASHTO only: If 20-g sample of dry material:*  
 (a) *Mixed with distilled or demineralized water in mixing dish? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) *Approximately 8-g [AMRL: 7 to 10-g] ball formed? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
3. *A 1.5 to 2-g portion of the 8-g ball [ASTM: 20-g] selected and formed into ellipsoidal mass? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
4. **ALTERNATE** procedure (using plastic limit rolling device):  
 (a) *Ellipsoidal mass placed on bottom plate and top plate placed in contact with mass? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: More than one soil mass can be rolled simultaneously in the device.*  
 (b) *Simultaneous downward force and back and forth motion applied to top plate so plate comes in contact with side rails within 2 minutes? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) *Soil thread not allowed to contact side rails during rolling? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, ASTM only: If soil thread contacts rails, smaller masses of soil may be used.*
5. *Mass rolled between fingers or palm and plate/paper (or between top and bottom plate of rolling device) to form 3-mm [ASTM: 3.2-mm] diameter thread? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
6. *Rate of rolling between 80 to 90 strokes per minute (counting stroke as one complete motion of hand forward and back to the starting position) [AMRL: approximately]? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
7. *Mass rolled for no more than two minutes to obtain correct thread diameter? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
8. *When thread diameter is 3 mm [ASTM: 3.2 mm], thread broken into several pieces? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *Pieces squeezed together between thumbs and fingers into ellipsoidal mass? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
10. *Steps 4 through 9 repeated until thread crumbles and soil can no longer be rolled into a thread? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Crumbling may occur when thread diameter is greater than the correct diameter.*
11. *Operator does not attempt to produce failure at exactly 3 mm [ASTM: 3.2 mm] diameter? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
12. *Crumbled pieces placed in tared container and container immediately covered? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
13. *AASHTO: Steps 3 through 12 repeated until the 8-g specimen is completely tested? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Steps 3 through 12 repeated until two containers each contain at least 6 g of crumbled soil? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
14. *Mass of specimen and container determined to 0.01 g? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
15. *Specimen dried and water content determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
16. *Plastic limit calculated by following equation? .....* \_\_\_\_\_  

$$\% \text{ moisture} = \frac{\text{mass of water}}{\text{mass of oven dry soil}} \times 100$$
17. *ASTM only: Plastic limit calculated by averaging results of two specimens? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
18. *Plastic limit reported to at least the nearest whole number? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
19. *Plasticity index calculated from: PI = Liquid limit - Plastic limit? .....* \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T90 / D4318):

(T90 / D4318)

# **DETERMINING THE SHRINKAGE FACTORS OF SOILS BY MERCURY METHOD**

(T92) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Porcelain evaporating dishes (or similar mixing dishes):
  - (a) One about 115 mm (4 1/2 in.) [AMRL: 75 to 125 mm (3 to 5 in.)] in diameter? .....
  - (b) One about 150 mm (6 in.) in diameter? .....
2. Spatula or pill knife, about 75 mm (3 in.) long and 20 mm (3/4 in.) wide? .....
3. Milk dish (shrinkage dish):
  - (a) Porcelain or metal with flat bottom? .....
  - (b) About 45 mm (1 3/4 in.) diameter by 12.7 mm (1/2 in.) high? .....
4. Steel straightedge, at least 100 mm (4 in.) long? .....
5. Glass cup:
  - (a) About 50 mm (2 in.) diameter by 25 mm (1 in.) high? .....
  - (b) Top rim ground smooth and parallel with base? .....
6. Transparent plate, with 3 metal prongs? .....
7. Glass plate, large enough to cover milk dish (shrinkage dish)? .....
8. Glass graduate, 25 mL capacity, graduated to 0.2 mL? .....
9. Mercury, amount sufficient to fill glass cup to overflowing? .....
10. Vaseline, or other heavy grease? .....
11. Balance, Class G1/GP1 (readable to 0.01 g)? .....
12. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? .....

COMMENTS (T92):

(T92)

# **DETERMINING THE SHRINKAGE FACTORS OF SOILS BY MERCURY METHOD**

(T92) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Sample obtained by (T87) or (T146)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample is about 30 g of minus 425- $\mu$ m (No. 40) material? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Mixed with enough water in 115-mm diameter evaporating dish to liquid limit (or greater) consistency? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. No air bubbles in soil? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Inside of milk dish coated with grease? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Milk dish filled by thirds? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. With each third, soil caused to flow by tapping milk dish on firm cushioned surface? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Milk dish slightly overfilled on third addition? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Excess soil struck off with straightedge? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Outside of milk dish wiped clean? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Soil and milk dish weighed immediately to 0.1 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Soil pat allowed to dry at room temperature until color changes from dark to light? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. Pat then dried to constant mass at 110 $\pm$ 5 $^{\circ}$ C (230 $\pm$ 9 $^{\circ}$ F)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. Mass of dry soil and dish determined to 0.1 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. Soil pat removed and mass of empty dish determined? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
16. Empty milk dish filled with mercury to overflowing and excess removed by pressing glass plate firmly over top of dish? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
17. Volume of mercury held in milk dish measured in graduate (or weighed and divided by the mass density of mercury) and recorded as volume of wet soil pat (V)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
18. Glass cup filled to overflowing with mercury and excess removed with three-pronged plate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
19. Outside of glass cup wiped clean? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
20. Filled glass cup placed in 150-mm evaporating dish and dry soil pat placed on surface? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
21. Pat forced into mercury with three-pronged plate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
22. No air trapped under plate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
23. Displaced mercury measured in graduate (or weighed) and recorded as volume of dry soil pat (V<sub>o</sub>)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
24. Lab says proper book formulas used for calculations? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T92):

(T92)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS

(T99 & T180) \_\_\_\_  
(D698 & D1557) \_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. **2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammers (T99 / D698)**

MANUAL rammers – Circular Face - 2.5-kg (5.5-lb.), with 4 vent holes approximately 19 mm from each end?

Ram mass	AASHTO	2.486 – 2.504 kg (5.48 – 5.52 lb)?				
	ASTM	5.48 – 5.52 lb (2.472 – 2.518 kg)?				
Face diameter	AASHTO	50.42 – 51.05 mm (1.985 – 2.010 in.)?				
	ASTM	1.990 – 2.010 in. (50.55 – 51.05 mm)?				
Drop height	AASHTO	303 – 307 mm (11.94 – 12.06 in.)?				
	ASTM	11.95 – 12.05 in. (303.8 – 305.8 mm)?				

MECHANICAL rammers – Circular Face - 2.5-kg (5.5-lb), 305 mm (12 in.) drop height

**Note:** ASTM D2168 permits an increase in mechanical rammer mass of up to 10%. Decreasing the drop height is also permitted.

Face diameter	AASHTO	50.42 – 51.05 mm (1.985 – 2.010 in.)?				
	ASTM	1.990 – 2.010 in. (50.55 – 51.05 mm)?				
Calibration	Both	Calibrated according to ASTM D2168*?				

SECTOR Face\*\* - Mechanical rammer - 2.5-kg (5.5-lb), 305 mm (12 in.) drop height

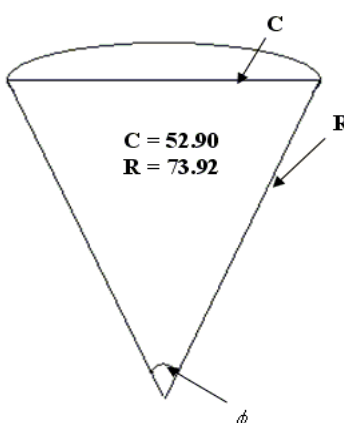
**Note:** ASTM D2168 permits an increase in mechanical rammer mass of up to 10%. Decreasing the drop height is also permitted.

Face dimensions	AASHTO	Area 1997 – 2047 mm <sup>2</sup> (3.095 – 3.173 in. <sup>2</sup> )?				
	ASTM	Radius 2.88 – 2.92 in. (73.2 – 74.2 mm)?				
Calibration	Both	Calibrated according to ASTM D2168*?				

\*Note: ASTM D2168 has two methods - two curves are plotted using material at the optimum water content or the lead plug method.

\*\*Note, ASTM only: Sector face rammer should be used with 6-in. mold only. COMMENTS (T99 &amp; T180 / D698 &amp; D1557):

### Sector Face Area



C = 52.90  
R = 73.92

**Example:**

$$\phi = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{C}{2R} \right)$$

$$\phi = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{52.90}{2 \cdot 73.92} \right)$$

$$\phi = 41.93266$$
  

$$Area = \frac{\phi}{360} (\pi \cdot R^2)$$

$$Area = \frac{41.93266}{360} (\pi (73.92)^2)$$

$$Area = 1999.51 \text{ mm}^2 \rightarrow 20.00 \text{ cm}^2$$



## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS

(T99 & T180) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D698 & D1557) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

2. **4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammers (T180 / D1557)**

MANUAL rammers – Circular Face - 4.54-kg (10-lb), with 4 vent holes approximately 19 mm from each end?

Ram mass	AASHTO	4.527 – 4.545 kg (9.98 – 10.02 lb)?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>9.98 – 10.02 lb (4.527 – 4.545 kg)?</b>				
Face diameter	AASHTO	50.42 – 51.05 mm (1.985 – 2.010 in.)?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>1.990 – 2.010 in. (50.55 – 51.05 mm)?</b>				
Drop height	AASHTO	455 – 459 mm (17.94 – 18.06 in.)?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>17.95 – 18.05 in. (455.9 – 458.5 mm)?</b>				

MECHANICAL rammers – Circular Face - 4.54-kg (10-lb), 457 mm (18 in.) drop height

**Note: ASTM D2168 permits an increase in mechanical rammer mass of up to 10%. Decreasing the drop height is also permitted.**

Face diameter	AASHTO	50.42 – 51.05 mm (1.985 – 2.010 in.)?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>1.990 – 2.010 in. (50.55 – 51.05 mm)?</b>				
Calibration	<u>Both</u>	Calibrated according to <i>ASTM D2168</i> ?				

SECTOR Face\*\* - Mechanical rammer - 4.54-kg (10-lb), 457 mm (18 in.) drop height

**Note: ASTM D2168 permits an increase in mechanical rammer mass of up to 10%. Decreasing the drop height is also permitted.**

Face dimensions	AASHTO	<u>Area</u> 1997 – 2047 mm <sup>2</sup> (3.095 – 3.173 in. <sup>2</sup> )?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<u>Radius</u> <b>2.88 – 2.92 in. (73.2 – 74.2 mm)?</b>				
Calibration	<u>Both</u>	Calibrated according to <i>ASTM D2168</i> ?				

*\*Note:* ASTM D2168 has two methods - two curves are plotted using material at the optimum water content or the lead plug method.*\*\*Note (ASTM only): Sector face rammer should be used with 6-in. mold only.*3. **Metal straightedges (T99 & T180 / D698 & D1557)**

Beveled Edge	AASHTO	One beveled edge?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>Scraping edge beveled if thicker than 1/8 in. (3 mm)?</b>				
Planar	AASHTO	One edge plane to 0.250 mm (0.01 in.)?				
	<i>ASTM</i>	<b>Total length plane to <math>\pm 0.005</math> in. (<math>\pm 0.1</math> mm)?</b>				
Length	<u>Both</u>	At least 250 mm (10 in.) long?				

4. Sieves: 19 mm (3/4 in.) and 4.75 mm (No. 4) [*ASTM only: and 3/8 in. (9.5 mm)*]? .....
5. Sample extruder [*AASHTO: for solid-walled molds only*] [*ASTM: optional*]? .....
- Note, AASHTO only: Lab doesn't need a sample extruder for use with 6-in. molds if 6-in. molds not used for testing.*
6. Compaction base: concrete block (at least 90 kg or 200 lb) or concrete floor? .....
7. Mixing tools, mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc. or mechanical device? .....
8. *AASHTO only: Containers: resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change with close-fitting lids? .....*
9. Balances: readable to 1 g, *AASHTO Class G2 and G20, ASTM Class G5*? .....
10. Oven, maintains at 110 $\pm$ 5°C (230 $\pm$ 9°F)? .....
11. *ASTM only: All equipment standardized at least annually or every 1,000 test specimens, whichever is first? .* .....

COMMENTS (T99 &amp; T180 / D698 &amp; D1557):

## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS

(T99 & T180) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D698 & D1557) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## 11. 4-in. MOLDS (101.6 mm)

Detachable collar	<u>Both</u>	Detachable collar fits mold?						
Internal diameter	<u>Both</u>	101.19 – 102.01 mm (3.984 – 4.016 in.)?*						
Height of mold	AASHTO	116.30 – 116.56 mm (4.579 – 4.589 in.)?*						
	<b>ASTM</b>	<b>4.566 – 4.602 in. (115.9 – 116.9 mm)?</b>						
Base plate	<u>Both</u>	Detachable, planar [AASHTO: to 0.005 in.]?						

## 12. 6-in. MOLDS (152.4 mm) - AASHTO only: 6-in. molds are not required. Only check 6-in. molds if used for testing.

Detachable collar	<u>Both</u>	Detachable collar fits mold?						
Internal diameter	<u>Both</u>	151.74 – 153.06 mm (5.974 – 6.026 in.)?*						
Height of mold	AASHTO	116.30 – 116.56 mm (4.579 – 4.589 in.)?*						
	<b>ASTM</b>	<b>4.566 – 4.602 in. (115.9 – 116.9 mm)?</b>						
Base plate	<u>Both</u>	Detachable, planar [AASHTO: to 0.005 in.]?						

\* (AASHTO only): If molds are calibrated according to T19 (water-filled method), tolerances may be exceeded by up to 50%.

Alternative type molds, volumes of 1/30 or 1/13.33 ft<sup>3</sup> are acceptable if comparative tests are made against conforming cylindrical molds.

4-in. mold      Diameter      100.99 - 102.21 mm (3.976 - 4.024 in.)      Height      116.23 - 116.64 mm (4.576 - 4.592 in.)

6-in. mold      Diameter      151.41 - 153.39 mm (5.961 - 6.039 in.)      Height      116.23 - 116.64 mm (4.576 - 4.592 in.)

**Note (ASTM only): Split molds and tapered molds are acceptable. Split molds must meet specs when locked. Tapered molds, internal diameter no more than 0.200 in./linear foot of mold height.**

## SAMPLE PREPARATION

AASHTO Sample Preparation:

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?.....
2. A/B: Sample pulverized and sieved over 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve and material retained discarded?.....  
C/D: Sample pulverized and sieved over 19.0-mm (3/4 in.) sieve and material retained discarded?.....  
**Note to assessors:** the replacement of coarse material procedure previously specified is not considered appropriate to compute the maximum density.
3. Minimum dry sample mass: (A) 3 kg (7 lb), (B) 7 kg (16 lb), (C) 5 kg (11 lb), (D) 11 kg (25 lb)?.....

ASTM Sample Preparation:

1. Dry - If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F), then pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (A), 3/8 in. (B), or 3/4 in. (C) sieve?.....  
or Moist - Without previous drying, sample sieved over No. 4 (A), 3/8 in. (B), or 3/4 in. (C) sieve and moisture content of processed soil determined?.....
2. Percentage retained determined by a simplified gradation using sieve(s) of interest (as in D6913 or C136)?..  
or Retained material (washed if necessary) oven dried and the dry mass of oversized material recorded?.....
3. At least 4 (preferably 5) specimens prepared, varying by about 2% (not exceeding 4%) moisture, bracketing estimated optimum water content, and let stand in separate containers (according to Table 2, standing time not required for sands and gravels without silt, most soils 16 hours minimum)?.....
4. Mass of each compaction point specimen about 2.3 kg (5 lbm) (A/B), or 5.9 kg (13 lbm) (C)?.....

COMMENTS (T99 &amp; T180 / D698 &amp; D1557):

## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS

(T99 & T180) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D698 & D1557) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. *AASHTO: Dry sample mixed with water to approximately 4% below optimum moisture?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: First sample removed from sample container after appropriate standing time (see Table 2)?* \_\_\_\_\_
2. Appropriate equipment selected for testing method:
  - (a) T99 / D698 5.5 lb rammer, 12 in. drop, 3 layers - mold size and particle size as in table? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) T180 / D1557 10 lb rammer, 18 in. drop, 5 layers - mold size and particle size as in table? \_\_\_\_\_

Demonstration: AASHTO (T99 / T180) Method: \_\_\_\_\_ ASTM (D698 / D1557) Method: \_\_\_\_\_

AASHTO Method	Mold Size	Particle Size	# of Blows	ASTM Method	Mold Size	Particle Size	# of Blows
A	4 in.	- No. 4	25	<i>A</i>	<i>4 in.</i>	<i>- No. 4</i>	25
B	6 in.	- No. 4	56	<i>B</i>	<i>4 in.</i>	<i>- 3/8 in.</i>	25
C	4 in.	- 3/4 in.	25	<i>C</i>	<i>6 in.</i>	<i>- 3/4 in.</i>	56
D	6 in.	- 3/4 in.	56	----	----	----	----

3. *ASTM only: Mass of mold (and baseplate, if not trimming bottom) recorded?* \_\_\_\_\_
4. Layer of soil placed in mold and soil lightly tamped with manual rammer or 2-in. diameter similar device until it is not in a fluffy or loose state (prior to compaction)? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Mold rests on rigid and stable foundation during compaction? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Soil compacted with appropriate number layers and blows for method selected (see table and Step 2)? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Following compaction of each of first two (T99/D698) or four (T180/D1557) layers, any excess soil on mold walls trimmed [*ASTM only: trimmed soil must be discarded*]? \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ASTM only: If top of soil after compaction is more than 1/4 in. above rim of mold, is sample discarded?* \_\_\_\_\_
9. *ASTM only: If top of soil after compaction is below rim of mold, is sample discarded?* \_\_\_\_\_
10. Collar [*ASTM only: and base plate if applicable*] removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with straightedge?  
*Note: The base plate should only be removed if the mold is calibrated without the base plate attached.*
11. Any holes in top surface filled in with unused or trimmed soil [*AASHTO only: only allowed in T99 for C/D*]? ..
12. *ASTM only: Bottom of specimen trimmed (if mold volume was determined without base plate)?* \_\_\_\_\_
13. Mold and contents weighed to nearest 5 g (0.01 lb) and wet density calculated? \_\_\_\_\_
14. *AASHTO: Soil removed from mold (using the sample extruder for solid molds), sample sliced vertically through center, moisture sample removed from one cut face (as shown in Figure 3), and weighed immediately – minimum mass 100 g (A/B) or 500 g (C/D)?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Soil removed from mold, water content determined according to Table 1, Method B from D2216, whole sample is preferable [Min sample mass: (A): –No. 4 (100 g), (B): –3/8 in. (500 g), (C): –3/4 in. (2.5 kg)], samples less than 200 g must be weighed to within 0.01 g?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note to assessors: A representative sample must include material from all 3 or 5 layers of the sample.*
15. *AASHTO: Material broken up to passing 4.75-mm size, recombined, and water content increased by 2%?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*or If soil is fragile in character or soil is a heavy-textured clayey material, new sample used for each point:*
  - (a) Samples mixed with water varying by approx 2% moisture, bracketing optimum moisture content? ....
  - (b) Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours? .....
- ASTM: Next prepared sample at 2% higher water content removed from container and used for testing? ....*
16. *ASTM only: Previously compacted soil not re-used for testing (may give an artificially higher unit weight)?* \_\_\_\_\_
17. Steps 4 through 16 repeated for each increment of water until wet unit mass either decreases or stabilizes? .....
18. Water content and oven-dry unit mass calculated for each sample? .....
19. Unit weight [*ASTM: to nearest 0.1 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> or 0.2 kN/m<sup>3</sup>*] plotted on ordinate, water content [*ASTM: to nearest 0.1%*] plotted on abscissa, and points connected with curve? .....
20. Water content at peak of curve taken as optimum water content? .....
21. *AASHTO: Dry unit mass at optimum reported as maximum density, to nearest 10 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (or 1 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>)?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Dry unit mass at optimum reported as maximum density, to nearest 0.1 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (0.02 kN/m<sup>3</sup>)?* \_\_\_\_\_
22. *ASTM only: 100% saturation curve plotted?* .....
23. *ASTM only: Water-filled volume of mold, linear volume, or average of the two used in calculations?* .....

COMMENTS (T99 &amp; T180 / D698 &amp; D1557):

## SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS

(T100)

## AASHTO APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Pycnometer, calibrated for series of temperatures likely to prevail during testing? .....  
 (a) Volumetric flask, capacity at least 100 mL? .....  
 or (b) Stoppered bottle, capacity at least 50 mL, stopper of same material as bottle and permits  
 emission of air and surplus water? .....  
*Note: A 500-mL flask is required for clay samples containing natural moisture.*
2. Balance (One of the following):  
 (a) Class G1 (readable to 0.01 g) for use with volumetric flask? .....  
 or (b) Class B (readable to 0.001 g) for use with stoppered bottle? .....
3. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^{\circ}\text{F}$ )? .....
4. Distilled or demineralized water? .....
5. Thermometer, range within which test is being performed, graduated in  $0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $1.0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) scale? .....
6. Method of removing entrapped air (One of the following):  
 (a) Vacuum, absolute pressure less than 13.33 kPa (100 mm Hg or 4 inches Hg)? .....  
*Note: About 660 mm Hg (26 in. Hg) on a relative pressure gage at sea level. (A relative pressure gauge reads 0 when the vacuum system is off.)*  
 or (b) Boiling (hot plate or Bunsen burner)? .....

COMMENTS (T100):

(T100)



**SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS****(D854)**ASTM APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Pycnometer:
  - (a) Volumetric flask, capacity at least 250 mL? .....
  - or (b) Stoppered flask? .....
  - or (c) Stoppered iodine flask? .....

**Note:** The volume of pycnometer must be 2 or 3 times greater than the volume of the soil-water mixture used during the de-airing portion of the test.
2. Balance:
  - (a) Class GP1 (readable to 0.01 g)? .....
  - (b) Capacity at least 500 g when using a 250-mL pycnometer OR at least 1000 g when using a 500-mL pycnometer? .....
3. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
4. Thermometric Device:
  - (a) Readable to the nearest  $0.1^\circ\text{C}$  ( $0.2^\circ\text{F}$ ) with a maximum permissible error of  $0.5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $1^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
  - (b) Can be read at an immersion depth ranging between 25 and 80 mm? .....
  - (c) Standardized every 12 months and NIST traceable? .....
  - (d) At least one standardization temperature in range of testing? .....
5. Soil drying apparatus:
  - (a) Desiccator, of suitable size and contains silica gel or anhydrous calcium sulfate (Drierite)? .....
  - or (b) Tare pan that can be tightly sealed, for drying back the sample? .....
6. Method of removing entrapped air (One of the following):
  - (a) Vacuum, absolute pressure less than 13.33 kPa (100 mm Hg or 4 inches Hg)? .....  
**Note:** About 660 mm Hg (26 in. Hg) on a relative pressure gage at sea level. (A relative pressure gauge reads 0 when the vacuum system is off.)
  - or (b) Boiling (hot plate or Bunsen burner)? .....
7. Insulated container, styrofoam cooler with cover or equivalent container, large enough to hold between 3 and 6 pycnometers plus a beaker, a water bottle, and a thermometer? .....
8. Funnel:
  - (a) Non-corrosive smooth surface funnel? .....
  - (b) Stem extends past the calibration mark on the volumetric flask or stoppered seal on the stoppered flasks? .....
  - (c) Diameter of stem large enough that soil solids will easily pass through? .....
9. Sieve, No. 4 (4.75-mm)? .....
10. Distilled water? .....
11. OPTIONAL: Pycnometer filling tube with lateral vents, assists in adding deaired water to pycnometer without disturbing the soil-water mixture? .....
12. OPTIONAL: Blender, with mixing blades built into the base of the mixing container? .....

COMMENTS (D854):

(D854)

## SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS

(T100)

AASHTO PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation, AASHTO

1. Sample passes 2.00-mm (No. 10) sieve if specific gravity value is used for T88, otherwise sample passes 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample mass (oven-dry basis): At least 25 g (flask) or at least 10 g (bottle)?..... \_\_\_\_\_

A. Oven-Dried Samples

1. Sample dried to constant mass or at least 12 hours in oven at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Certain soils may be dried in reduced air pressure and at lower temperatures.*
2. Sample cooled to room temperature? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sample weighed and transferred to pycnometer, or transferred to pycnometer and then weighed?..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. All masses determined to the nearest 0.01 g (flask) or 0.001 g (bottle)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Distilled water added to pycnometer to completely cover sample? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sample soaked in distilled water for at least 12 hours?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Kerosene may be used in place of distilled water for oven-dried samples.*

B. Samples Containing Natural Moisture (Clay soils only!)

1. Dispersed in distilled water using T88 dispersing equipment before placing in 500-mL flask? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure, AASHTO

1. Distilled water added to cover soaked specimen in pycnometer to a maximum of about 3/4 full (flask) or 1/2 full (bottle)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Entrapped air removed by:
  - (a) Vacuum, while occasionally agitating the sample?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: If vacuum method is used, the distilled water may be added in layers, & each layer subjected to vacuum.*
  - or (b) Boiling for at least 10 minutes while occasionally rolling the pycnometer?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Boiled samples cooled to room temperature?..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Pycnometer filled with distilled water to calibrated capacity? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Outside of pycnometer cleaned and dried, and pycnometer and contents weighed?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Temperature of contents measured? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. If tested as sample with natural moisture, contents dried at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )?..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculation, AASHTO

1. Specific gravity calculated as in book to at least nearest 0.01 or 0.001 for bottle)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specific gravity value calculated based on water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  (multiply by "K"), unless otherwise specified? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. If plus 4.75-mm (No. 4) material, specific gravity taken as weighted average of T85 (for plus 4.75-mm material) and T100 (for minus 4.75-mm material) values? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T100):

(T100)



**SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS****(D854)**ASTM PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Calibration of Pycnometer, ASTM

1. Mass of clean and dry pycnometer determined to the nearest 0.01 g? .....
2. Determination repeated 5 times? .....
3. Average and standard deviation recorded? .....
4. Standard deviation less than or equal to 0.02 g? .....
5. Deaired water added to above or below calibration mark? .....
6. Pycnometer(s) placed in covered insulated container, along with thermometer, stopper (if stoppered pycnometer is used), and deaired water in a bottle or beaker along with eyedropper or pipette? .....
7. Pycnometer(s) allowed to come to thermal equilibrium for at least 3 hours? .....
- Note: The equilibrium temperature should be within 4 °C of room temperature and between 15 and 30 °C.*
8. Steps 8 through 14 in Procedure followed? .....
9. Pycnometer(s) placed back in insulated container and water level adjusted in each pycnometer? .....
10. Pycnometer(s) allowed to thermally equilibrate for at least 3 hours? .....
11. Procedure repeated to obtain 5 measurements for each pycnometer? .....
12. Volume determined by calculation below? .....

$$V_p = ((M_{pw,c} - M_p)/p_{w,c})$$

where:  $M_{pw,c}$  = mass of the pycnometer and water at the calibration temperature, g

$M_p$  = average mass of the dry pycnometer at calibration, g

$p_{w,c}$  = mass density of water at the calibration temperature, g/mL (Table 2)

13. Average and standard deviation of the five volume determinations calculated? .....
14. Standard deviation (rounded to 2 decimal places) less than or equal to 0.05 mL? .....
15. If standard deviation is larger than 0.05 mL, procedure revised until standard deviation is less than or equal to 0.05 mL? .....

COMMENTS (D854):

(D854)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

**SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS****(D854)**ASTM PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation, ASTM

1. Sample passes No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample mass at least 35 g (No. 4) for 250-mL flask or at least 50 g for a 500-mL flask  
(depending on soil type and pycnometer size, see Table 1)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Method A - Moist Specimens, ASTM

1. Mass of pycnometer verified that it is within 0.06 g of the average calibrated mass, using same balance that was used for calibration? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. If not, pycnometer re-calibrated? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Water content determined according to D2216? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Using this water content, range of wet masses calculated that will yield enough dry material for the specific gravity specimen according to Section 7.1? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Specimen obtained within this range and not sampled to obtain exact predetermined mass? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. 100 mL of water added to soil? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Soil dispersed using blender or equivalent device? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: The min. volume of slurry that can be prepared by this equipment may require using a 500-mL pycnometer.*
8. Prepared slurry poured into pycnometer, using funnel? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Material remaining on the funnel rinsed into pycnometer? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Method B - Oven-Dried Specimens, ASTM

1. Mass of pycnometer verified that it is within 0.06 g of the average calibrated mass, using same balance that was used for calibration? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample dried to constant mass in oven at 110±5°C (230±9°F)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Clods of soil can be broken down using a mortar and pestle.*
3. Soil solids spooned into pycnometer using funnel? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Any remaining soil particles on the funnel should be rinsed into the pycnometer using a squirt bottle.*

COMMENTS (D854): \_\_\_\_\_

(D854)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

**SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOILS****(D854)**ASTM PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure, ASTM

1. Distilled water added until the water level is between 1/3 and 1/2 of the depth of the main body of the pycnometer? .....  
*Note: Kerosene may be used in place of distilled water for oven-dried samples. If kerosene used, aspirator should be used to remove entrapped air.*
2. Water agitated until slurry is formed? .....  
*Note: If a viscous paste is formed, a larger pycnometer should be used.*
3. Entrapped air removed by one of the following:
  - (a) Boiling for at least 2 hours while occasionally agitating the pycnometer? .....
  - (b) Vacuum for at least 2 hours while continually agitating the pycnometer? .....
  - (c) Boil and vacuum at least 1 hour after initiation of boiling while occasionally rolling pycnometer? .....
    - (1) Placed in warm water bath (not more than 40°C) while applying vacuum? .....
    - (2) Water level in bath slightly below the water level in the pycnometer? .....
4. Deaired water added to above or below calibration mark using small diameter tubing or pycnometer filling tube so that clear water layer develops over top of slurry? .....  
*Note: If using stoppered iodine flask, flask filled so that base of stopper will be submerged in water. Also, if water becomes cloudy, water not added above calibration mark or stoppered seal area; then, remaining water added the next day.*
5. If heat was used, specimen allowed to cool to room temperature? .....
6. Pycnometer, thermometer, deaired water (in a bottle or beaker), and an eyedropper or pipette placed in the insulated container? .....
7. Allowed to achieve thermal equilibrium overnight? .....
8. Pycnometer removed by only touching the rim? .....
9. Pycnometer placed on an insulated block (or work performed in container)? .....
10. Pycnometer: water level adjusted to calibration mark using water from insulated container? .....  
 or Stoppered flask: stopper placed in bottle while removing excess water with eyedropper, and rim dried using paper towel? .....
11. Outside of pycnometer (and inside of stem, if volumetric flask is used) cleaned and dried, and pycnometer and contents weighed to nearest 0.01 g? .....  
*Note: Use same balance for pycnometer calibration and testing.*
12. Temperature of contents measured to nearest 0.1°C using the thermally equilibrated thermometer and inserting to appropriate depth of immersion? .....
13. Soil slurry transferred to pan, contents dried at 110±5°C (230±9°F), and cooled in desiccator? .....  
*Note: Desiccator not required if sample tare can be tightly sealed.*
14. Pan and contents weighed to nearest 0.01g? .....

Calculations, ASTM

1. Specific gravity calculated as in book to at least nearest 0.01? .....
2. Specific gravity value calculated based on water at 20°C (multiply by “K”), unless otherwise specified? .....

COMMENTS (D854):

(D854)

## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES

(T134) \_\_\_\_\_

(D558) \_\_\_\_\_

## WETTING-AND-DRYING TEST OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES

(T135) \_\_\_\_\_

(D559) \_\_\_\_\_

## FREEZING-AND-THAWING TESTS OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES

(T136) \_\_\_\_\_

(D560) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

FOR (T134 / D558), (T135 / D559), and (T136 / D560):

1. Rammers, molds (4-in. diameter), straightedges, mixing tools, moisture containers, and oven conform to requirements of (T99 / D698)? \_\_\_\_\_

**Notes:**

- (a) Base of mold does not have planeness requirements.
  - (b) **ASTM only:** *Ramrer must have diameter of 1.995 - 2.005 in. (50.55 – 51.05 mm), mass of 5.48 - 5.52 lb (2.48 - 2.50 kg), and drop height of 12.0± 0.05 in. (303.5 - 306.1 mm).*
  - (c) (T134 / D558, T135, T136) Radius of sector-face rammer must be 2.000±0.008 in. (50.80± 0.21 mm). **D558:** *radius of sector face rammer 2.0±0.2-in. (73.7±0.5-mm)* (T134, T135 and T136 area as listed in T99 worksheets.) **D559 and D560 only:** *Sector face rammer should not be used unless previous tests on similar materials show similar results using circular face rammer.*
  - (d) **ASTM only:** *Straightedge must be 12 in. (305 mm) long and must have one beveled edge, regardless of thickness.*
2. Sieves: 75 mm (3 in.), 19 mm (3/4 in.) and 4.75 mm (No. 4)? \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Sample extruder (not required for split-type molds)? \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Balances:
    - (a) (T134/D558, D559, D560) Class G2/GP2 for moisture determination? \_\_\_\_\_
    - (b) (T134) A balance or scale conforming to the requirements of M 231, Class G 20 \_\_\_\_\_
    - (c) (D558, D559, D560) **Class GP 5 with a readability of 1 g?** \_\_\_\_\_
    - (d) (T135, T136) Capacity 11.5 kg, sensitive to 0.005 kg? \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Container, flat round pan about 12 in. (305 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) deep? \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Butcher knife, approximately 10 in. (250 mm) long, for trimming top of specimens? \_\_\_\_\_  
[AMRL: the cutting plane of the knife is larger than the diameter of the mold.]

For (T135 / D559) and (T136 / D560) ONLY:

1. Moist room, or covered container:
  - (a) Maintains 21±1.7°C (70±3°F)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) 100% relative humidity? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) If covered container, how is temperature maintained constant? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Evidence of high humidity in covered container? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Wire scratch brush, mounted on 7 1/2 in. x 2 1/2 in. (191 x 64 mm) hardwood block? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Scarifier, six-pronged ice pick or similar apparatus? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Measuring device, readable to 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) [**ASTM: 0.2 mm**]? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Graduate, 250 mL capacity? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Pans and carriers, for handling materials and test specimens? \_\_\_\_\_

For (T135 / D559) ONLY:

1. Water bath, suitable tank for submerging compacted specimens? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Oven, maintains 71±3°C (160±5°F)? \_\_\_\_\_

For (T136 / D560) ONLY:

1. Freezing cabinet, maintains -23°C (-10°F) or lower? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Absorptive pads, 6.4 mm (1/4 in.) thick felt pads, blotters, etc.? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T134 &amp; T135 &amp; T136 / D558 &amp; D559 &amp; D560):

## MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES

(T134) \_\_\_\_\_

(D558) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method A - Sample Preparation (Material Passing No. 4 Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? .....
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? .....
3. Sample passing No. 4 sieve weighs approximately 6 lb (2.7 kg) or more? .....

Method B - Sample Preparation (Material Passing 3/4 in. Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? .....
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? .....
3. Material retained on No. 4 sieve (aggregate separated out) pulverized? .....
4. Sample sieved over 3-in. (75-mm), 3/4-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 sieves? .....
5. Material retained on 3-in. sieve discarded? .....
6. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, retained on 3/4-in. and No. 4 sieves determined? .....
7. Minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material saturated in water and saturated surface dry condition obtained? .....
8. Separate samples of minus No. 4 and saturated surface dry (minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4) material selected so that total sample will weigh approximately 11 lb (4.99 kg) or more? .....
9. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, of minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material is same as percentage of minus 3 in. plus No. 4 material in original sample? .....

Procedure

1. Required amount of cement conforming to (M85 / C150) or (M240 / C595) added to soil (added to minus No. 4 soil for Method B)? .....
  2. Soil and cement mixed thoroughly to uniform color? .....
  3. When needed, water added for 4 to 6% less than estimated optimum moisture? .....
  4. If soil is heavy clay material:
    - (a) Mixture compacted in required container to depth of about 2 in. (50 mm)? .....
    - (b) Compacted mixture covered and allowed to stand 5 to 10 minutes? .....
    - (c) Mixture pulverized to passing No. 4 size and remixed? .....
  5. Method B only: Saturated surface dry material added to soil-cement mixture and mixed thoroughly? .....
  6. Layer of mixture placed in mold (with collar attached)? .....
  7. Mold on rigid and stable foundation? .....
  8. Sample compacted in three equal layers, with 25 blows per layer? .....
  9. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with knife and straightedge? .....
  10. Method B only: During trimming, particles extending above top of mold removed and holes replaced with finer material? .....
  11. Mold and contents weighed? .....
  12. Mass of specimen and mold minus mass of mold multiplied by 30 (or divided by 942.95)? .....
  13. Soil removed from mold and sliced vertically through center? .....
  14. Moisture sample removed from full height of one cut face and weighed immediately? .....
  15. Sample weighs at least 100 g (Method A) or at least 500 g (Method B)? .....
  16. Moisture samples dried in oven at 230±9°F (110±5°C) for at least 12 hours or to constant mass? .....
  17. Remainder of material from mold broken up to about passing No. 4 (Method A) or 3/4 in. (Method B) size and added to remainder of original test sample? .....
  - or** Separate and new sample used for each point? .....
- Note: A separate sample shall be used for each point when the soil material is fragile and will reduce in grain size from repeated compaction.*
18. Water added to increase water content by 1 or 2%? .....
  19. Steps 6 through 18 repeated for each increment of water added? .....
  20. Process continued until wet unit mass either decreases or stabilizes? .....
  21. Moisture content and oven-dry unit mass determined for each sample? .....
  22. Unit mass plotted on ordinate, moisture content plotted on abscissa and points connected with curve? .....
  23. Moisture content at peak of curve taken as optimum moisture content? .....
  24. Dry unit mass at optimum moisture content reported as maximum density? .....

COMMENTS (T134 / D558):

(T134 / D558)

## WETTING-AND-DRYING TEST OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES

(T135) \_\_\_\_\_

(D559) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Method A - Sample Preparation (Material Passing No. 4 Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sufficient quantity of soil selected to provide two (optional) compacted specimens and required moisture samples? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: One specimen (No. 2 - Standard) is required for routine testing. Other specimen (No. 1 - Optional) is made for research work and for testing unusual soils.*
4. Required amount of cement conforming to M85 or M240 [*ASTM C150 or C595*] added to soil? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Soil and cement mixed thoroughly to uniform color? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Water added to optimum water content at time of compaction and mixed thoroughly? \_\_\_\_\_
7. If soil is heavy clay material:
  - (a) Mixture compacted in required container to depth of about 2 in. (50 mm)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Compacted mixture covered and allowed to stand 5 to 10 minutes? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Mixture pulverized to about passing No. 4 size and remixed? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Layer of mixture placed in mold (with collar attached)? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Mold on rigid and stable foundation? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Sample compacted in three equal layers, with 25 blows per layer? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Tops of first and second layers scarified before placing and compacting next layers? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Scarification forms grooves at right angles to each other, approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.) wide, 6.4 mm (1/4 in.) [*ASTM: 1/8 in. (3.2 mm)*] deep, and 6.4 mm (1/4 in.) apart? \_\_\_\_\_
13. During compaction, representative sample weighing at least 100 g taken from uncompacted material? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Moisture content sample weighed and dried according to T265 [*ASTM: dried in oven at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for at least 12 hours or to constant weight*]? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with knife and straightedge? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mold and contents weighed? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Specimen removed from mold and oven-dry density calculated in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) [*ASTM: g/cm<sup>3</sup>*]? \_\_\_\_\_
18. This specimen identified as No. 1 and used for data on moisture and volume changes? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Second specimen formed immediately as above, and % moisture and oven-dry density determined? \_\_\_\_\_
20. This specimen identified as No. 2 and used for data on soil-cement losses during test? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Average diameter and height, to 0.01 in. (0.25 mm), of specimen No. 1 determined, and volume calculated? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: All height and diameter measurements should be taken at same points on specimen at all times.*
22. Specimens placed on carriers in moist room and protected from free water for 7 days? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Specimen No. 1 weighed and measured after 7-day storage period? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Specimens submerged in water at room temperature for 5 hours? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Specimen No. 1 [*AASHTO only: blotted*], weighed, and measured? \_\_\_\_\_
26. Both specimens placed in oven at 71±3°C (160±5°F) for 42 hours and removed? \_\_\_\_\_
27. Specimen No. 1 weighed and measured? \_\_\_\_\_
28. Specimen No. 2 given 2 firm strokes on all areas with wire brush? \_\_\_\_\_
29. Strokes applied to full height and width of specimens with force of approximately 13.3 N (3 lb)? \_\_\_\_\_
30. 18 - 20 strokes cover sides of specimen twice, and 4 strokes applied on each end? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Steps 24 through 30 repeated for 12 cycles? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Specimen No. 1 may be discontinued prior to 12 cycles if measurements become inaccurate due to soil-cement loss.*
32. *AASHTO: Specimens dried according to T265 and weighed?* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Specimens dried to constant weight at 230°F (110°C) and weighed?* \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T135 / D559):

(T135 / D559)



**WETTING-AND-DRYING TEST OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES**

(T135) \_\_\_\_\_

(D559) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method B - Sample Preparation (Material Passing 3/4 in. Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? .....
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? .....
3. Material retained on No. 4 sieve (aggregate separated out) pulverized? .....
4. Sample sieved over 3-in. (75-mm), 3/4 in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 sieves? .....
5. Material retained on 3-in. sieve discarded? .....
6. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, retained on 3/4-in. and No. 4 sieves determined? .....
7. Minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material saturated in water and saturated surface-dry condition obtained? .....
8. Separate samples of minus No. 4 and saturated surface-dry (minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4) material selected so that total sample will be enough to provide two (See first **Note** on previous page) compacted specimens and required moisture samples? .....
9. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, of minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material is same as percentage of minus 3 in. plus No. 4 material in original sample? .....
10. Steps 4 through 7 of Method A followed (water added to -No. 4 material)? .....
11. Saturated surface-dry aggregate added to mixture and mixed thoroughly? .....
12. Sample compacted and trimmed according to Steps 8 through 15 of Method A, except moisture sample weighs at least 500 g? .....
13. Before compacting each layer, inside of mold spaded with butcher knife? .....
14. During trimming, particles extending above top of mold removed and holes replaced with finer material? .....
15. Steps 16 through 32 of Method A followed? .....

Calculations

1. Calculations performed using book equations? .....

COMMENTS (T135 / D559):

(T136 / D559)


 A large, light gray watermark logo for AMRL (AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory) is centered on the page. It features a stylized green 'V' shape to the left of the text 'AMRL' in large, bold, sans-serif letters, with 'AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory' in smaller text below it.
 

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

# **FREEZING-AND-THAWING TESTS OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES** (T136) \_\_\_\_\_ (D560) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Method A - Sample Preparation (Material Passing No. 4 Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sufficient quantity of soil selected to provide two (optional) compacted specimens and required moisture samples? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: One specimen (No. 2 - Standard) is required for routine testing. Other specimen (No. 1 - Optional) is made for research work and for testing unusual soils.*
4. Required amount of cement conforming to M85 or M240 (**ASTM C150 or C595**) added to soil? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Soil and cement mixed thoroughly to uniform color? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Water added to optimum water content at time of compaction and mixed thoroughly? \_\_\_\_\_
7. If soil is heavy clay material:
  - (a) Mixture compacted in required container to depth of about 2 in. (50 mm)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Compacted mixture covered and allowed to stand 5 to 10 minutes? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Mixture pulverized to about passing No. 4 size and remixed? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Layer of mixture placed in mold (with collar attached)? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Mold on rigid and stable foundation? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Sample compacted in three equal layers, with 25 blows per layer? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Tops of first and second layers scarified before placing and compacting next layers? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Scarification forms grooves at right angles to each other, approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.) wide, 3 mm (1/8 in.) deep, and 6 mm (1/4 in.) apart? \_\_\_\_\_
13. During compaction, representative sample weighing at least 100 g taken from uncompacted material? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Moisture content sample weighed and dried according to (T265)? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with knife and straightedge? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mold and contents weighed? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Specimen removed from mold and oven-dry density calculated in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) [**ASTM: g/cm<sup>3</sup>**]? \_\_\_\_\_
18. This specimen identified as No. 1 and used for data on moisture and volume changes? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Second specimen formed immediately as above, and % moisture and oven-dry density determined? \_\_\_\_\_
20. This specimen identified as No. 2 and used for data on soil-cement losses during test? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Average diameter and height, to 0.25 mm (0.01 in.), and volume calculated? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: All height and diameter measurements should be taken at same points on specimen at all times.*
22. Specimens placed on carriers in moist room and protected from free water for 7 days? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Specimen No. 1 weighed and measured after 7-day storage period? \_\_\_\_\_

### Method B - Sample Preparation (Material Passing 3/4 in. Sieve):

1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample pulverized and sieved over No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Material retained on No. 4 sieve (aggregate separated out) pulverized? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Sample sieved over 3-in. (75-mm), 3/4-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieves? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Material retained on 3-in. sieve discarded? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, retained on 3/4 in. and No. 4 sieves determined? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material saturated in water and saturated surface dry condition obtained? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Separate samples of minus No. 4 and saturated surface-dry (minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4) material selected so that total sample will be enough to provide two (See first **Note** on this page) compacted specimens and required moisture samples? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Percentage, by oven-dry mass, of minus 3/4 in. plus No. 4 material is same as percentage of minus 3 in. plus No. 4 material in original sample? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Steps 4 through 7 of Method A followed (water added to -No. 4 material)? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T136 / D560):

(T136 / D560)

# **FREEZING-AND-THAWING TESTS OF COMPACTED SOIL-CEMENT MIXTURES** (T136) \_\_\_\_\_ (D560) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Method B - Sample Preparation (Material Passing 3/4 in. Sieve) (continued):

11. Saturated surface-dry aggregate added to mixture and mixed thoroughly?..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Sample compacted and trimmed according to Steps 8 through 15 of Method A, except moisture sample weighs at least 500 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. Before compacting each layer, is inside of mold spaded with butcher knife? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. During trimming, particles extending above top of mold removed and holes replaced with finer material?..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. Steps 16 through 23 of Method A followed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Procedure

1. After storage in moist room, water-saturated absorptive pads placed between specimens and carriers? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Assembly placed in freezing cabinet at no warmer than -23°C (-10°F) for 24 hours and removed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Specimen No. 1 weighed and measured? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Assembly placed in moist room or covered container for 23 hours and removed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Free water made available to absorptive pads under specimens during thawing?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Specimen No. 1 weighed and measured? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Specimen No. 2 given 2 firm strokes on all areas with wire brush?..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Strokes applied to full height and width of specimens with force of approximately 13.3 N (3 lb)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. 18 - 20 strokes cover sides of specimen twice, and 4 strokes applied on each end? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. After brushing, specimens turned over end for end before they are replaced on water-saturated pads? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Steps 1 through 10 repeated for 12 cycles? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Specimen No. 1 may be discontinued prior to 12 cycles if measurements become inaccurate due to soil-cement loss.*
12. *AASHTO: Specimens dried according to T265 and weighed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_*  
*ASTM: Specimens dried to constant weight at 230°F (110°C) and weighed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_*

### Calculations

1. Calculations performed using book equations?..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T136 / D560):

(T136 / D560)

**WET PREPARATION OF DISTURBED SOIL SAMPLES FOR TEST**

(T146) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Sieves:  
 19.0 mm (3/4 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_ 2.00 mm (No. 10)? \_\_\_\_\_  
 4.75 mm (No. 4)? \_\_\_\_\_ 425-µm (No. 40)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Pulverizing apparatus (One of the following):  
 (a) Mortar and rubber-covered pestle? .....  
**or** (b) Mechanical device consisting of power-driven, rubber-covered muller? .....  
**or** (c) Other device that breaks up aggregations of particles without reducing grain size? .....
3. Sample splitter (One of the following):  
 (a) Sample splitter? .....  
**or** (b) Riffle sampler? .....  
**or** (c) Quartering equipment? .....  
**or** (d) Canvas quartering cloth? .....
4. Balance:  
 Meets M231? .....
5. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? .....
6. Filter funnels or candles (Optional):  
 (a) Buchner funnels 254 mm (10 in.) in diameter and filter paper? .....  
**or** (b) Filter candles? .....
7. Pans, 300 mm (12 in.) in diameter by 75 mm (3 in.) deep? .....
8. Suitable containers, prevent moisture loss during storage of moist samples? .....

PROCEDUREMethod A

1. Field sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)? .....
2. Sample pulverized and representative sample selected by splitting, quartering or use of a sampler? .....
3. If applicable, test sample for Particle Size Analysis weighed and recorded as total sample mass uncorrected for hygroscopic moisture? .....
4. Sample separated on 425-µm (No. 40) sieve? .....
5. Material passing No. 40 set aside? .....
6. Material retained on No. 40 placed in pan, covered with water, and allowed to soak for 2 to 24 hours until aggregations have become soft and broken down? .....
7. Empty No. 40 sieve placed in bottom of a clean pan and liquid from soaked sample poured onto it? .....
8. Additional water added to bring water level in pan approximately 13 mm (1/2 in.) above sieve mesh? .....
9. Portion of soaked sample, not exceeding 0.45 kg (1 lb), placed in water on No. 40 sieve and stirred by hand while sieve is agitated up and down? .....
10. Any lumps retained on sieve broken between thumb and fingers? .....
11. Sieve held above water in pan and material retained on sieve washed with small amount of clean water? .....
12. Washed material retained on sieve transferred to clean pan before placing another increment of soaked material on the sieve? .....

COMMENTS (T146):

(T146)

## WET PREPARATION OF DISTURBED SOIL SAMPLES FOR TEST

(T146) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method A (Continued)

13. Steps 9 through 12 repeated [using portions not exceeding 0.5 kg (1 lb)] until entire soaked sample has been washed? .....
14. Material retained on No. 40 sieve (after all washings) dried and then sieved over No. 40? .....
15. Any material passing No. 40 after this sieving added to the -No. 40 material set aside in Step 5? .....
16. Material retained on No. 40 set aside for mechanical analysis of coarse material? .....
17. Pan containing wash water set aside for several hours until water above soil is clear, then clear water decanted or siphoned off? .....
- or** Wash water and soil filtered on Buchner funnels fitted with filter paper and vacuum applied to speed filtering, and soil on filter paper removed and combined with sediment remaining in pan? .....
18. Soil remaining in pan dried at temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F)? .....
19. Dried soil pulverized and combined with -No. 40 material obtained in Step 5 and Step 15? .....
20. All -No. 40 material thoroughly mixed and sample selected for required tests? .....

Method B

1. Samples shipped from field to lab in sealed containers and contain natural moisture? .....
2. For rapid mechanical analysis results based on dry mass of original material, representative portion selected and dried at 110±5°C (230±9°F) for moisture content determination? .....
3. Representative portion of moist sample selected, estimated to contain sufficient particles passing the 425-µm (No. 40) sieve to make tests for determination of soil constants? .....
4. This portion soaked in water until aggregations become soft? .....
- Note: Samples obviously containing only particles passing the No. 40 sieve may be used without first washing on the No. 40 sieve.*
5. Steps 7 through 13 of Method A followed with soaked material transferred to sieve in workable increments? .....
6. Pan containing washings set aside for several hours or until water above particles is clear? .....
7. Clear water decanted, pipetted, or siphoned off? .....
- or** Most water removed by filtering on Buchner funnels fitted with filter paper or by using filter candles and moist soil removed from filter paper or filter candles and combined with sediment remaining in pan? .....
8. Moisture content of -No. 40 material reduced until material reaches a putty-like consistency, but not below natural moisture content? .....
9. Moisture reduced by one of the following: air-drying, oven drying at temperature not exceeding 110°C (230°F), boiling, filtering on Buchner funnel, or by use of filter candles? .....
10. Sample stirred often during evaporation and cooling? .....
11. Heated samples cooled to room temperature before testing? .....
12. Prepared sample protected in moisture-tight container from further drying until all required tests are performed? .....

COMMENTS (T146):

(T146)

**PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND  
SOILS BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST**

(T176) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2419) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Graduated plastic cylinders:

Outside diameter: 38.1 mm (1.5 in.)?									
Inside diameter: 31.0 – 32.0 mm (1.25 in.)?									
Inside height: 430 mm (17 in.)?									
Graduations at: 2.54 mm (0.1 in.)?									
Rubber stopper?									

2. Satisfactory siphon assembly? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) Irrigator tube with an outside diameter 6.4 mm (1/4 in.) and length approximately 510 mm (20 in.)?... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Pinched end with No. 60 holes (1.0 mm diameter) drilled in two places on end? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Weighted foot assembly, weighs 1000±5 g with a guide fixed to the shaft?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Older (1969) model of weighted foot assembly with guide cap that fits over upper end of graduated cylinder is acceptable.*
4. Tin measure, diameter approximately 57 mm (2 1/4 in.) and capacity of 85±5 mL? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Wide-mouth funnel [AASHTO only: Diameter approx. 100 mm (4 in.) [AMRL: 3 to 5 in.] at the mouth]?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Clock or watch, readable in minutes and seconds? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Shaker (One of the following):  
*Note, AASHTO only: Mechanical shaker required for referee testing. Informational note if mechanical shaker NP.*  
 (a) Mechanical  
     (1) Operates at 175 ± 2 cycles per **minute** (127 to 135 cycles during testing period)?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
     (2) Securely fastened to firm and level mount?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Manually operated  
     (1) Securely fastened to firm and level mount?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) Hand method  
     (1) Capable of applying 100 cycles in 45 ± 5 seconds? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T176 / D2419):

(T176 / D2419)



**PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND  
SOILS BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST**

(T176) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2419) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Stock calcium chloride solution (One of the following):
- (a) 454 g (1 lb) technical grade anhydrous calcium chloride, 2050 g (4.515 lb) USP glycerin, and 47 g (0.10 lb) formaldehyde (40% by volume solution); diluted to 3.78 L (1 gallon) with distilled or demineralized water? \_\_\_\_\_
- or (b) 577 g (1.27 lb) A.C.S. grade calcium chloride dihydrate, 2050 g (4.515 lb) USP glycerin, and 59 g (0.13 lb) 1,5-pentanedial (glutaraldehyde) (50% solution in water); diluted to 3.78 L (1 gallon) with distilled or demineralized water? \_\_\_\_\_
- or (c) 577 g (1.27 lb) A.C.S. grade calcium chloride dihydrate, 2050 g (4.515 lb) USP glycerin, and 63 g (0.14 lb) kathon CG/ICP; diluted to 3.78 L (1 gallon) with distilled or demineralized water? \_\_\_\_\_

***Note:** Stock solution may be made without using any biocide (formaldehyde, glutaraldehyde, or kathon), provided the storage time of the stock solution is not sufficient to promote fungi growth.*

9. Working calcium chloride solution:
- (a) One measuring tin full (85±5 mL) of stock calcium chloride solution diluted to 3.78 L (1 gallon) with water? \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Stored in 4 L (1 gallon) bottle on shelf 915±25 mm (36 ± 1 in.) [**ASTM: 90±5 cm (36±2 in.)**] above work surface? \_\_\_\_\_
- Note:** Solution may be stored in larger glass or plastic vat, provided the liquid level is maintained between 915 to 1170 mm (36 and 46 in.) [**ASTM: 36 and 45 in. (91 to 114 cm)**] above work surface.*
- (c) Temperature of solution is 22±3°C (72±5°F)? \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Solution is free of biological growth [**ASTM: fungus**]? \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) *AASHTO only: Solution discarded if it is not clear and transparent? \_\_\_\_\_*  
*AASHTO only: Solution discarded if more than 30 days old? \_\_\_\_\_*  
**ASTM only: Solution discarded if more than 2 weeks old, and fresh solution not added to old solution (Sections 6.6 to 6.8)? \_\_\_\_\_**
10. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Work surface free of vibration and not exposed to direct sunlight? \_\_\_\_\_
12. 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
13. *AASHTO only: Straightedge or spatula? \_\_\_\_\_*
14. *AASHTO only: Quartering or splitting cloth? \_\_\_\_\_*
15. ***ASTM only: Flat pan, for mixing? \_\_\_\_\_***

COMMENTS (T176 / D2419):

(T176 / D2419)

**PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND  
SOILS BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST**

(T176) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2419) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation

AASHTO only:

1. Sample obtained by T2, pulverized and passed through 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve? .....
2. All fines cleaned from +No. 4 particles and included with -No. 4 material? .....
3. Sample split or quartered to yield slightly more than four 85-mL (3-oz.) tins of -No. 4 material? .....

*Note: If necessary, material may be dampened before splitting or quartering to avoid segregation or loss of fines.*

ASTM only:

1. Sample mixed and reduced according to C702 (splitting or quartering)? .....
2. Sample sieved on No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve until not more than one weight percent of residue passes the sieve during one minute? .....
3. Any +No. 4 lumps pulverized to pass No. 4 sieve? .....
4. All fines cleaned from +No. 4 particles and included with -No. 4 material? .....
5. Sample is at least 1500 g of -No. 4 material? .....

Method 1 - Air Dry

AASHTO only:

1. Enough -No. 4 material split or quartered to fill the 85-mL (3-oz) tin slightly rounded above brim? .....
2. While filling, bottom edge of tin tapped on hard surface to consolidate material? .....
3. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge? .....
4. If using referee method (mechanical shaker), sample dried to constant mass at  $110 \pm 5^\circ \text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ \text{F}$ ) and cooled to room temperature before testing? .....

ASTM only (Procedure A):

1. If necessary, material dampened to avoid segregation or loss of fines during splitting or quartering? .....
2. Measuring tin filled four times by dipping from sample? .....
3. Each time a measure full is dipped, bottom edge tapped on hard surface at least four times to consolidate material? .....
4. Measure level full or slightly rounded above the brim? .....
5. Amount of material in four measures determined by weight or by volume, using plastic cylinder? .....
6. This material returned to sample? .....
7. Sample quartered or split according to C702 to obtain the predetermined weight or volume? .....
8. Sample split or quartered two more times to obtain specimens? .....
9. Each specimen dried at  $230 \pm 9^\circ \text{F}$  ( $110 \pm 5^\circ \text{C}$ ) and cooled to room temperature before testing? .....

Method 2 - Pre-Wet (AASHTO and ASTM Procedure B)

1. ASTM only: Material dampened sufficiently to prevent segregation or loss of fines? .....
2. ASTM only: 1000 to 1500 g of material split or quartered out? .....
3. ASTM only: Material mixed thoroughly with hand trowel in circular pan by scooping toward middle of pan while rotating it horizontally? .....
4. ASTM only: Mixing continued for at least one minute? .....
5. Moisture condition checked by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand, forming a cast? .....
6. Sample at proper water content (cast permits careful handling without breaking)? .....
- (a) If too dry (cast crumbles easily), water added and remixed? .....
- (b) If too wet (shows free water), sample drained and air dried, mixing frequently? .....
7. If either (a) or (b) above occurred, sample placed in pan, covered with lid or damp cloth (not touching sample), and allowed to stand for at least 15 minutes? .....

COMMENTS (T176 / D2419):

(T176 / D2419)

**PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND  
SOILS BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST**

(T176) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2419) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method 2 - Pre-Wet (AASHTO and **ASTM Procedure B**) (continued)

1. *AASHTO: Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of cloth and pulling it over sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?.....* \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM: Sample remixed for 1 minute after minimum curing time, without water, and formed into a cone with a trowel?.....* \_\_\_\_\_
2. *AASHTO only: When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth? .....* \_\_\_\_\_
3. Tin measure pushed through base of pile with free hand against pile opposite the measure?.....
4. Material fills tin to overflowing? .....
5. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand? .....
6. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge [**ASTM: with trowel**]? .....
7. *AASHTO only: If using referee method (mechanical shaker), sample dried to constant mass at  $110\pm5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $230\pm9^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and cooled to room temperature before testing?.....* \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure

1. 101.6 $\pm$ 2.5 mm (4 $\pm$ 0.1 in.) of working calcium chloride solution siphoned into plastic cylinder? .....
2. Prepared sample poured from measuring tin into cylinder, using funnel to avoid spillage? .....
3. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?.....
4. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 $\pm$ 1 minutes? .....
5. Stopper placed in cylinder and material loosened from bottom by shaking? .....
6. Mechanical Shaker Method (Referee Method):
  - (a) Stoppered cylinder placed in mechanical shaker and timer set? .....
  - (b) Cylinder and contents shaken for 45 $\pm$ 1 seconds (127 to 135 cycles during testing period)? .....

Manual Shaker Method

- (a) Stoppered cylinder secured in hand shaker and stroke counter reset to zero?.....
- (b) Fingertips pushed against right hand spring steel strap, and smooth oscillating motion maintained? ....
- (c) Tip of pointer reverses direction within marker limits? .....
- (d) Shaking action continued for 100 strokes in 45 $\pm$ 5 seconds?.....

Hand Method

- (a) Cylinder held horizontally and shaken vigorously in horizontal linear motion from end to end?.....
- (b) Cylinder shaken 90 cycles (one cycle is a complete back and forth motion) in approx. 30 seconds [AMRL:  $\pm 3$  s.], using throw of 229 $\pm$ 25 mm (9 $\pm$ 1 in.)? .....
7. Following shaking, cylinder set upright on work table and stopper removed? .....
8. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered? .....
9. Irrigator forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gentle stabbing and twisting action while solution flows from tip? .....
10. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 381-mm (15-in.) [**ASTM: 38.0-cm**] mark?.....
11. Irrigator raised slowly without shutting off flow so liquid level is maintained at about 15 in.?.....
12. Final level adjusted to 15 in. before irrigator is removed from cylinder [AASHTO only: between top 2 graduations, but not above the 381-mm level]? .....
13. Cylinder and contents allowed to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes $\pm$ 15 seconds?.....
14. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?.....

COMMENTS (T176 / D2419):

(T176 / D2419)

**PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND  
SOILS BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST**

(T176) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2419) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure (continued)

15. After sedimentation, level at top of clay suspension (clay reading) recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
16. If no clear line of demarcation, sample allowed to stand undisturbed until clay reading can be obtained, and total sedimentation time recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
17. If sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, test rerun using 3 individual samples of same material, and clay reading requiring shortest sedimentation time recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
18. Weighted foot assembly gently lowered into cylinder, without hitting mouth of cylinder? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
19. When foot rests on sand, assembly tipped toward cylinder graduations until indicator touches cylinder? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
20. 254 mm (10 in.) subtracted from level indicated by extreme top edge of indicator, and this value recorded as sand reading? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
21. If clay/sand readings fall between 2.5-mm (0.1-in.) graduations, is level of higher graduation recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculations

1. Sand equivalent calculated to 0.1 using following equation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

$$\frac{\text{Sand Reading}}{\text{Clay Reading}} \times 100$$

2. If sand equivalent is not a whole number, reported as next higher whole number? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. If desired to average sand equivalent values, and average is not a whole number, reported as next higher whole number? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T176 / D2419): \_\_\_\_\_

(T176 / D2419)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

# RESISTANCE R-VALUE AND EXPANSION PRESSURE OF COMPACTED SOILS (T190) \_\_\_\_\_ (D2844) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Kneading compactor:
  - (a) Tamper foot, radius of  $50.80 \pm 0.05$  mm ( $2.00 \pm 0.002$  in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Capable of average pressure of 2413 [ASTM: 2410]  $\pm 110$  kPa ( $350 \pm 16$  psi) to tamper foot? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Equipped with counter or timer for measuring number of tamps? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Mold holder, rotates equally between tamps and firmly restrains mold during compaction? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Holder base is metal plate 100.8 mm ( $3 \frac{31}{32}$  in.) in diameter and 12.7 mm (0.5 in.) high? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (f) Rubber disk 100.0 mm ( $3 \frac{15}{16}$  in.) in diameter and 3.2 mm ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in.) high cemented to holder base? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (g) Equipped with trough for feeding sample to mold in 20 increments? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Compression testing machine, minimum capacity of 45 kN (10,000 lbf)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Molds:
 

Inside diameter: 101.55 – 101.65 mm (3.998 – 4.002 in.)?									
Height: 126.80 – 127.20 mm (4.992 – 5.008 in.)?									
Inside surface roughened?									
4. Rubber disks:
  - (a) Diameter 100 mm ( $3 \frac{15}{16}$  in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) 3.2 mm ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in.) thick? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Metal follower:
  - (a) Solid-walled? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Height 127 mm (5 in.) [AMRL: 5-7 in.]? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Outside diameter 100.20 - 100.46 mm (3.945 - 3.955 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Exudation-indicator device:
  - (a) Similar to Figure 4, equipped with outer lights? \_\_\_\_\_
  - or (b) AASHTO only: Similar to Figure 5, equipped with mirror? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Phosphor bronze disk:
  - (a) Diameter 100.8 mm ( $3 \frac{31}{32}$  in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Perforated around outer edge with forty-two 4.0-mm ( $\frac{5}{32}$  in.) holes? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Filter paper: **Note to assessors:** *It is acceptable for the laboratory to cut the filter paper to the specified size.* ★
  - (a) Smooth surface, 100 mm in diameter, .15 mm (0.006 in.) thick? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Creped surface, 110 mm in diameter, .15 mm (0.006 in.) thick? \_\_\_\_\_

**Note to assessors:** *Write an Observation if the laboratory substitutes smooth paper due to unavailability of creped paper.* ★
9. Expansion-pressure devices (at least 3):
  - (a) Calibrated spring steel bars? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Specimen height measuring device? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Perforated disc and stem? \_\_\_\_\_
10. AASHTO only: Expansion pressure calibration equipment, suitable hanger and weight for steel spring bar calibration and a calibrated proving ring? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Deflection gage, with 0.002 mm (0.0001 in.) divisions, and an Allen wrench? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Stabilometer, with accessories? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Standard metal specimen:
  - (a) Outside diameter 101.60 mm (4 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Height 152.4 mm [ASTM: 152.2 mm] (6 in.) [AMRL 5 to 7 in.]? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Tamping rod, metal rod, 38 to 51 mm (1.5 to 2.5 in.) [ASTM: 38 mm (1.5 in.)] in diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Balance AASHTO: Class G5, having sufficient capacity? \_\_\_\_\_  
ASTM: 5000-g capacity, accurate to 1 g? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Sieves, 25.0 mm (1 in.), 19.0 mm ( $\frac{3}{4}$  in.), and 4.75 mm (No. 4)? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Miscellaneous equipment:
  - (a) Mixing pans, spoons, and spatulas? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Gallon cans with close-fitting lids? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T190 / D2844):

(T190 / D2844)

# RESISTANCE R-VALUE AND EXPANSION PRESSURE OF COMPACTED SOILS (T190) \_\_\_\_\_ (D2844) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Soil Preparation

1. Any coatings removed from coarse aggregate and clay lumps broken to pass 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
2. When material is retained on 19.0-mm (3/4-in.) sieve:
  - (a) When 75% or more passes 19.0-mm sieve, that part of sample passing 19.0-mm sieve used? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) If less than 75% passes 19.0-mm sieve, that part of sample passing 25.0-mm (1-in.) sieve used? \_\_\_\_\_

### Specimen Preparation

1. Four 1200 g samples mixed with amount of water estimated to equal 1/2 to 2/3 of water required to produce saturation? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand overnight? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Just prior to compaction, samples mixed with final amount of water to produce saturation? \_\_\_\_\_
4. First sample is pilot specimen to assist in determining final amount of water required? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Enough material weighed out to fabricate compacted sample 101.6 mm (4 in.) in diameter by 63.5 mm (2.5 in.) high? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Compacted specimen heights of 58.4 to 68.6 mm (2.3 to 2.7 in.) [ASTM: 2.45 to 2.55 in. (62 to 65 mm)] are ok.*
6. Mold placed in mold holder approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.) from base of holder [AASHTO: by placing shim under mold edge or tightening set screw, if available, on mold holder]? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Compactor foot pressure set at 1724±172 kPa [ASTM: 1720±170 kPa] [250±25 psi]? \_\_\_\_\_
8. 76.2 mm (3 in.) of soil in trough fed into mold? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Balance of soil fed into mold in 20 equal increments, with one application of ram after each increment? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Soil leveled with 10 additional tamps? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Rubber disk placed on top of specimen [AASHTO: set screw, if available, loosened and shim removed]? \_\_\_\_\_
12. 100 additional tamps applied with foot pressure of 2413 kPa [ASTM: 2410 kPa] [350 psi]? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Use lower compaction pressures when necessary to limit penetration of ram into soil to not more than 6.35 mm (1/4 in.).*
13. Compaction stopped at any time before 100 tamps if water appears around bottom of mold? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Mold removed and tamped surface leveled by hand tamping with tamping rod? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Phosphor-bronze disk placed on tamped surface, and filter paper placed on disk? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mold inverted and placed on exudation-indicator device, so that filter paper is on bottom? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Uniformly increasing pressure applied to soil with compression machine at rate of 8896 N [ASTM: 8900 N] [2000 lbf]/minute? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Water exuded from soil at 2068 kPa [ASTM: 2070 kPa] [300 psi] [~3750 lbf], as evidence that enough moisture is present to produce saturation? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Loading stopped and exudation pressure recorded when either 5 of 6 outer lights on device are lighted or when 3 outer lights are lighted and free water is visible around bottom of mold? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Loading does not exceed 5516 kPa [ASTM: 5520 kPa] [800 psi] [~10,000 lbf]? \_\_\_\_\_
21. At least two more specimens molded with different amounts of water so range of exudation pressures from 689 to 5516 kPa [ASTM: 690 to 5520 kPa] [100 to 800 psi] is obtained, which brackets the 2068 kPa [ASTM: 2070 kPa] [300 psi] value? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T190 / D2844):

(T190 / D2844)



# RESISTANCE R-VALUE AND EXPANSION PRESSURE OF COMPACTED SOILS (T190) \_\_\_\_\_ (D2844) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Expansion-Pressure Testing

1. Specimen allowed to rebound in covered mold at least 30 minutes after determining exudation pressure and the height to the nearest 2.5 mm (0.1 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Deflection gage positioned on expansion-pressure device and adjusted, using Allen wrench, until gage reads 0.229 mm (0.0090 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Creped surface filter paper placed on turntable? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Perforated disk with stem placed on compacted specimen and mold placed in expansion-pressure device? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Perforated disk seated firmly on specimen with pressure applied by fingers? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Turntable raised until deflection gage reads zero? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Approximately 200 mL water placed in mold and expansion pressure allowed to develop for 16 - 24 hours? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Deflection read to 0.002 mm (0.0001 in.) after expansion time? \_\_\_\_\_
9. If deflection is greater than 0.254 mm (0.0100 in.), expansion-pressure device recalibrated? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Expansion pressure calculated by  $P = k$  (spring constant)  $\times d$  (deflection)? \_\_\_\_\_

### Adjustment of Stabilometer

1. Bronze nut on stabilometer stage base adjusted so top of stage is 89 mm (3 1/2 in.) below bottom of upper tapered ring of stabilometer? \_\_\_\_\_
2. With standard metal specimen in chamber, air amount in stabilometer cell adjusted so that  $2 \pm 0.05$  turns of pump handle increase liquid pressure from 34.4 to 689 kPa [*ASTM: 34 to 690 kPa*] [5 to 100 psi]? \_\_\_\_\_

### Resistance-Value Testing

1. Water poured off top of specimen, and mold with specimen placed on top of stabilometer? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: If all water had drained through specimen, water should be added to top and allowed to stand for 15 minutes. Any excess water should then be poured off and test continued.*
2. Follower placed on top of specimen and specimen forced from mold into stabilometer? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Testing machine head lowered until it just engages follower? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Horizontal pressure of 34.5 kPa [*ASTM: 34 kPa*] [5 psi] applied to specimen with displacement pump? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Uniform vertical load applied at rate of 1.3 mm/minute (0.05 in./minute)? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Vertical load stopped at 8896 N [*ASTM: 8900 N*] [2000 lbf] and horizontal pressure recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Vertical load reduced to 4448 N [*ASTM: 4450 N*] [1000 lbf]? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Horizontal pressure adjusted to 34.5 kPa (5 psi) [*ASTM: reduced to 4 psi (27 kPa) then brought to 5 psi (34 kPa)*] with displacement pump? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: This will result in further reduction in applied load and should be ignored.*
9. Stabilometer pump handle turned approximately 2 turns/second and number of turns (using turns-displacement indicator on stabilometer) required to raise horizontal pressure from 34.5 to 689 kPa [*ASTM: 34 to 690 kPa*] [5 to 100 psi] recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
10. R-value calculated using book equation? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T190 / D2844):

(T190 / D2844)



## DENSITY OF SOIL IN-PLACE BY THE SAND-CONE METHOD

(T191) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D1556) \_\_\_\_\_APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Density Apparatus (Figure 1) .....  
 (a) 4 L (1 gal.) jar [*ASTM: jar or sand container of suitable volume*]? .....  
 (b) Detachable appliance consisting of:  
     (1) Cylindrical valve with opening 12.7 mm (½ in.) diameter? .....  
     (2) Valve has stops preventing rotation past open or closed? .....  
     (3) Small funnel with standard G mason top on one end? .....  
     (4) Large funnel on the other end? .....  
     (5) *ASTM: Walls of cone form angle of approx. 60° with base?* .....  
*Note: Other apparatus of similar proportions may be used if the basic principles of sand cone determination are observed.*
2. Base plate [*ASTM only: Base plate is a minimum of 3 inches larger than funnel and has flanged center hole cast to receive large funnel*]? .....
3. Calibration Container  
 (a) *AASHTO: Inside diameter equal to or slightly less than diameter of opening of the base plate?* .....  
     *ASTM: Approximately same size and allows sand to fall approx. same distance as test hole?* .....  
     *Note, ASTM only: Molds from D698 (Proctor) are recommended containers.*  
 (b) Of a known volume, calibrated according to T19 or D4253? .....
4. Sand  
 (a) Clean, dry, free-flowing, and uncemented, having few particles passing the 0.075-mm (No. 200) or retained on the 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieves? .....  
 (b) Several bulk density determinations made and variation in bulk densities is less than 1 percent? .....  
 (c) *ASTM only: less than 3% by weight of sand passing 250-µm (No. 60) sieve?* .....
5. Balances:  
 (a) Class G20 [readable to 5 g]? .....  
 (b) *AASHTO only: Class G2 [readable to 0.1 g]?* .....
6. Drying equipment for moisture content: stove, oven, or other suitable equipment? .....
7. *ASTM only: Metal Straightedge:*  
 (a) *About 2 in (50 cm) wide?* .....  
 (b) *At least 1/8 in (3 mm) thick?* .....  
 (c) *Length approx. 1.5 times the diameter of calibration container?* .....
8. Moisture content containers? .....

COMMENTS (T191 / D1556):

(T191 / D1556)

## DENSITY OF SOIL IN-PLACE BY THE SAND-CONE METHOD

(T191) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D1556) \_\_\_\_\_CONE CORRECTION

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

AASHTO – use method A

ASTM – use method A or B

Cone Correction Factor [*ASTM: Method A By Mass*]:

1. Empty apparatus placed upright on firm level surface with valve closed?.....
2. *AASHTO: Funnel filled with sand and valve opened?* .....
- ASTM: Apparatus filled with sand?* .....
3. *AASHTO only: Funnel kept at least half full with sand during filling?*.....
4. When sand stops flowing into apparatus, valve closed sharply and excess sand removed?.....
5. Mass of apparatus with sand determined?.....
6. Base plate placed on clean, level, plane surface?.....
7. Sand cone filled with sand inverted and the funnel seated in the recess of the base plate?.....
8. Valve opened slowly until sand stops flowing? .....
9. Valve closed sharply and mass of apparatus and remaining sand determined?.....
10. Mass of sand required to fill cone and base plate (Cone Correction) calculated by subtracting the final mass of apparatus and sand from the initial mass of apparatus and sand? .....
11. *ASTM only: All masses determined to the nearest 5 grams?*.....
12. *ASTM only: Procedure repeated a minimum of three times and results averaged?*.....
13. *ASTM only: Maximum variation between any one determination and the average does not exceed 1%?*.....
14. *ASTM only: Procedure repeated whenever the bulk density of the sand changes?* .....

OPTIONAL ASTM only: Calibration of Sand Cone Apparatus, Method B by volume:

1. *Determined the mass of sand according to Method A?*.....
2. *Volume of funnel and base plate determined as follows?*.....

$$V_f = \frac{D_B}{C_c}$$

Where:

 $V_f$  = volume of funnel and base plate $C_c$  = Cone Correction (from Method A) $D_B$  = bulk density of the sand (from Bulk Density Determination)

3. *Procedure repeated a minimum of three times and results averaged?*.....
4. *Maximum variation between any one determination and the average does not exceed one percent?* .....
5. *Average used for calculations?*.....

COMMENTS (T191 / D1556):

(T191 / D1556)

**DENSITY OF SOIL IN-PLACE BY THE SAND-CONE METHOD**(T191) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D1556) \_\_\_\_\_SAND BULK DENSITY DETERMINATION

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

AASHTO Bulk Density Factor:

1. Sand removed in the Cone Correction replaced and valve closed? .....
2. Mass of apparatus with sand determined? .....
3. Calibration container placed on clean, level plane surface? .....
4. Base plate placed in calibration container and apparatus inverted and seated in the recess of base plate? .....
5. Valve opened until sand stops flowing? .....
6. Valve closed and mass of apparatus and remaining sand determined? .....
7. Bulk Density calculated as follows: .....

$$D_B = \frac{(m_3 - m_4 - C_c)}{V_c}$$

Where:

- $D_B$  = bulk density of the sand  
 $m_3$  = initial mass of apparatus and sand  
 $m_4$  = final mass of apparatus and sand  
 $C_c$  = Cone Correction  
 $V_c$  = volume of calibration container

ASTM Bulk Density Determination, Method A (Preferred):

1. Apparatus filled with sand? .....
2. Mass of empty calibration container determined? .....
3. Sand-filled apparatus and base plate inverted and centered on calibration container? .....
4. Valve opened and sand allowed to fill container until sand flow stops? .....
5. Valve closed and mass of apparatus and remaining sand determined? .....
6. Net mass of sand calculated by subtracting mass of sand contained in the cone and base plate from the mass of the apparatus and remaining sand? .....
7. Bulk density of sand calculated as follows? .....

$$P_1 = \frac{m}{v_1}$$

Where:

- $P_1$  = bulk density of sand  
 $m$  = mass of sand to fill calibration container  
 $v_1$  = volume of calibration container

8. At least three determinations made and results averaged? .....
9. Maximum variance between any one determination and the average will not exceed one percent? .....

ASTM Bulk Density Determination, Method B (Alternative):

1. Apparatus filled with sand? .....
2. Mass of empty calibration container determined? .....
3. Apparatus inverted and supported over the calibration container so that sand falls approximately same distance and location as in field? .....
4. Valve opened and container filled until just overflowing and valve closed? .....
5. Minimum number of strokes used to strike off excess material with care taken not to vibrate container? .....
6. Any excess sand cleaned off outside of container? .....
7. Mass of container and sand determined? .....
8. Net mass of sand calculated by subtracting mass of empty container from mass of container and sand? .....
9. Bulk density calculated as in Method A? .....
10. At least three determinations made and results averaged? .....
11. Maximum variance between any one determination and the average will not exceed one percent? .....

COMMENTS (T191 / D1556):

(T191 / D1556)

## DENSITY OF SOIL IN-PLACE BY THE SAND-CONE METHOD

(T191) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D1556) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. **ASTM: Apparatus inspected for damage, free rotation of valve and matching base plate?**.....
2. **AASHTO only: Empty apparatus placed upright on firm level surface with valve closed?** .....
3. **AASHTO only: Funnel filled with sand and valve opened?** .....
4. **AASHTO only: Funnel kept at least half full with sand during filling and when sand stops flowing into apparatus, valve closed sharply, excess sand removed, and mass recorded?**.....
5. **ASTM only: Container filled with sand for which the bulk density has been determined?**.....
6. Test location prepared so that it is a level plane? .....
7. Base plate seated on prepared surface? .....
8. **ASTM: Base plate makes contact with the ground around flanged hole?** .....
9. **ASTM: Base plate outlined to check for movement during the test and baseplate secured if needed?**.....
10. Test hole dug inside the opening of the base plate? .....
11. Care taken to avoid disturbing the soil that will bound the hole? .....
12. Loosened soil placed in container, loss of material and moisture avoided? .....
13. Apparatus placed on base plate and valve opened until sand stops flowing?.....
14. **ASTM: Base plate flange cleaned?**.....
15. Valve closed and mass of apparatus and remaining sand determined? .....
16. Mass of moist material removed from test hole determined, mixed thoroughly and a representative sample removed for moisture determination [**ASTM: or use entire sample**]? .....
17. **ASTM: When required, mass of oversized material determined and appropriate corrections made according to D4718?**.....
18. Moisture content determined according to (T265 / D2216) or rapid methods (T217, D4959, D4944, D4643)? ....
19. Results from rapid methods corrected to the values obtained in accordance with (T265 / D2216)? .....
20. Moisture content reported to nearest 0.1 percent? .....
21. Test hole volumes and moisture content samples conform to the following table? .....

Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Test Hole, Volume		<b>AASHTO only:</b> Min. Moisture Content Sample, g
	Sieves	cm <sup>3</sup> cu ft	
<b>AASHTO:</b> 4.75-mm (No. 4)	710	0.025	100
12.5-mm (0.5 in.)	1415	0.050	250
25.0-mm (1 in.)	2125	0.075	500
<b>AASHTO:</b> 50.0-mm (2 in.)	2830	0.100	1000
<b>ASTM:</b> 38.0-mm (1.5 in.)			

**Note to Assessors:** No.4 sieve line is AASHTO only. Minimum moisture content mass is AASHTO only.

22. Calculations performed according to the test method?.....

COMMENTS (T191 / D1556):

(T191 / D1556)

## THE CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

(T193) \_\_\_\_\_

(D1883) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## 1. METAL CYLINDRICAL MOLDS:

Inside diameter: 151.74 – 153.06 mm (5.974 – 6.026 in)?						
Height: 177.34 – 178.26 mm (6.982 – 7.018 in)?						
Extension collar approx. 50 mm [AMRL: at least] [ASTM: at least 50.8 mm] (2.0 in) high?						
Perforated base plate with [ASTM: at least 28] 1.6-mm (1/16-in) holes?						

2. Surcharge weights

## ANNULAR surcharge weights

Center hole	Both	Approx. 54 mm [AMRL: 52 to 56] in diameter?						
Diameter	AASHTO	147.6 – 150.8 mm (5 7/8 ± 1/16 in)?						
	ASTM	5 7/8 – 5 15/16 in (149.23 – 150.81 mm)?						
Mass	AASHTO	2.23 – 2.31 kg (4.90 – 5.10 lb)?						
	ASTM	4.52 – 4.56 kg (total mass of 1 or 2 weights)?						

## SLOTTED surcharge weights [AASHTO only: or SPLIT weights]

Diameter	AASHTO	147.6 – 150.8 mm (5 7/8 ± 1/16 in)?						
Mass	AASHTO	2.23 – 2.31 kg (4.90 – 5.10 lb) each?*						
	ASTM	2.25 – 2.29 kg each?						

**Note:** Lab should have at least one annular weight and several slotted [AASHTO only: or split] weights.\* **Note, AASHTO only:** If split weights, this is the mass of the pair.3. Metal spacer disk:

- (a) Diameter: AASHTO: 150.0 - 151.6 mm (5 15/16 ± 1/32 in.)? .....  
 ASTM: At least 5 15/16 in. (150.8 mm)? .....  
 (b) Height: AASHTO: 61.12 - 61.62 mm (2.406 - 2.426 in.)? .....  
 ASTM: 2.411 - 2.421 in. (61.24 - 61.50 mm)? .....

4. Rammer, as specified in (T99 / D698) or (T180 / D1557), calibrated according to D2168? .....  
**Note, ASTM only:** If mechanical rammer is used, it must be fitted with circular foot.

5. Expansion measuring apparatus:

- (a) Metal swell plate:  
 (1) Fitted with adjustable stem? .....  
 (2) Diameter: AASHTO: 147.6 - 150.8 mm (5 7/8 ± 1/16 in.)? .....  
 ASTM: 5 7/8 - 5 15/16 in. (149.23 - 150.81 mm)? .....  
 (3) Perforated with 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) diameter holes? .....  
 (b) Tripod to support dial indicator? .....  
 (c) AASHTO only: Tripod arranged to fit mold extension collar? .....

6. Dial indicators:

- (a) At least two available? .....  
 (b) Readable to 0.02 mm [ASTM: 0.025 mm] [0.001 in.]? .....  
 (c) AASHTO only: Have 25 mm (1 in.) throw? .....

COMMENTS (T193 / D1883):

(T193 / D1883)

## THE CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

(T193) \_\_\_\_\_

(D1883) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Metal penetration piston:

- (a) Diameter 49.50 - 49.76 mm (1.949 - 1.959 in.)? .....
- (b) At least 102 mm (4 in.) long? .....

8. Loading device:

- (a) Manufacturer (if known): .....
- (b) Can load at rate of 1.27 mm (0.05 in.) per minute [*ASTM only: within  $\pm 20\%$* ]? .....
- Note to assessors, ASTM only:  $\pm 20\%$  is equivalent to 1.016 to 1.524 mm (0.04 to 0.06 in.) per minute.*
- (c) *AASHTO: Capable of applying uniformly increasing load up to a capacity sufficient for the material being tested?* .....
- ASTM: Uniform rate (not pulsating) and minimum capacity based on following requirements?.....* \_\_\_\_\_

Maximum Measurable CBR	Minimum Load Capacity	
	(lbf)	(kN)
20	2500	11.2
50	5000	22.3
>50	10,000	44.5

- (d) *ASTM only: Equipped with load-indicating device readable to 10 lbf (44 N) or less?* .....

9. Soaking tank covers specimen and allows free access of water to mold base? .....

- (a) *AASHTO only: Capable of maintaining water level 25 mm (1 in.) above top of specimens?* .....

10. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....11. *AASHTO only: Moisture containers, resistant to corrosion and weight change with close-fitting lids?* .....12. Miscellaneous: Mixing pans, spoons, straightedge, filter paper, balances, etc.? .....13. *ASTM only: Sieves, 2 in., 3/4 in., and No. 4?* .....

COMMENTS (T193 / D1883):

(T193 / D1883)

## THE CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

(T193) \_\_\_\_\_

(D1883) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation

1. Sample prepared for compaction according to (T99 / D698) or (T180 / D1557), using 152.4-mm (6-in.) mold? ... \_\_\_\_\_
2. If all material passes 19.0-mm (3/4-in.) sieve, entire sample used? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. If some +19.0 mm material, that material removed and replaced by equal amount of -19.0 mm, +4.75 mm (No. 4) material from unused sample? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**Note to Assessors:** Use either Optimum Water Content (A) below or Range of Water Content (B) on next page.

Sample Preparation – Optimum Water ContentA. For Bearing Ratio at Optimum Water Content, AASHTO only:

1. Representative portion of initial sample, weighing approximately 11 kg (25 lb), selected for moisture-density test? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Remainder of sample divided to obtain 3 representative portions weighing approx. 6.8 kg (15 lb) each? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Using 11 kg (25 lb) portion, optimum water content and maximum dry density determined according to T99 or T180? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:** A previously performed compaction test on same material may be substituted for this compaction test, provided if that sample contained +19.0 mm (3/4 in.) material, the +19.0 mm material was replaced with an equal amount of -19.0 mm, +4.75 mm (No. 4) material.

4. Three specimens compacted (generally at 10, 30, and 65 blows per layer for specimens 1, 2, and 3 respectively) with densities ranging from 95% (or lower) to 100% (or higher) of maximum dry density? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- or One specimen compacted to maximum dry density at optimum water content determined by T99? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

A. For Bearing Ratio at Optimum Water Content, ASTM only:

1. Control compaction test conducted with sufficient number of test specimens to establish optimum water content, according to D698 or D1557 (or, see above Note)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. If CBR is desired at 100% maximum dry unit weight and optimum water content, specimen compacted according to D698 or D1557, from soil prepared to within  $\pm 0.5\%$  of optimum water content? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

or

3. If CBR is desired at optimum water content and some percentage of maximum dry unit weight, three specimens compacted from soil to within  $\pm 0.5\%$  of optimum moisture content using different number of blows per layer for each specimen (number of blows per layer varied to bracket unit weights above and below desired value)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:** Typically, if CBR at 95% maximum dry unit weight is desired, specimens compacted using 56, 25, and 10 blows per layer is satisfactory.

4. Penetration performed on each compacted specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T193 / D1883):

(T193 / D1883)



## THE CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

(T193) \_\_\_\_\_

(D1883) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation – Range of Water ContentB. For Bearing Ratio for Range of Water Content, AASHTO only:

1. At least 5 representative portions weighing approximately 6.8 kg (15 lb) each selected for developing each compaction curve? .....
2. Using 6.8 kg (15 lb) specimens, optimum water content and maximum dry density determined according to T99 (Method D) or T180 (Method D), except that CBR molds are used and each specimen is penetrated for CBR determination? .....
3. Complete moisture-density relationship developed for 10 and 25 blow per layer compactions, and each compacted specimen is penetrated (all compactions performed in CBR molds)? .....
4. If specified unit weight is at or near 100% maximum dry unit weight, is compactive effort greater than 56 blows per layer included? .....

B. For Bearing Ratio for Range of Water Content, ASTM only:

1. Procedure same as that for Bearing Ratio at Optimum Water content, except each specimen used to develop compaction curve is penetrated? .....
2. Complete water content - unit weight relation for 25 and 10 blow per layer compactions developed and each compacted specimen is penetrated (all compactions performed in CBR molds)? .....
3. If specified unit weight is at or near 100% maximum dry unit weight, is compactive effort greater than 56 blows per layer included? .....

Sample Compaction Procedure:

1. Mold clamped to base plate and extension collar attached? .....
2. AASHTO only: Mold and collar weighed to nearest 5 g (0.01 lb)? .....
3. Spacer disk placed in mold and filter paper placed on disk? .....
4. Each sample mixed with water and compacted in mold according to desired method? .....
5. Moisture content taken according to one of the following:
  - (a) Both, Unsoaked CBR – moisture sample taken according to (T99 / D698) or (T180 / D1557) if average water content is desired? .....
  - Note, minimum sample mass: fine grained samples (all –No. 4 material) = 100 g, coarse grained = 500 g.**
  - (b) AASHTO, Soaked CBR - moisture sample taken at beginning of compaction of each sample and at the end of the compaction procedure, and water content determined by (T265)? .....
  - (c) ASTM, Soaked CBR, Controlled Environment – if the compaction process is conducted under controlled temperatures (65 to 75°F, 18 to 24°C) and processed soil is kept sealed during compaction, only one representative water content sample by (D2216) required (extras are ok)?.....
  - (d) ASTM, Soaked CBR, Uncontrolled Environment – sample taken at beginning and end of compaction, moisture determined according to (D2216), and average value used (values should not differ by more than 1.5%)? .....
6. Extension collar removed and compacted soil trimmed even with top of mold using straightedge? .....
7. Surface irregularities patched with small-sized material? .....
8. AASHTO: Spacer disk removed? .....
- ASTM: Spacer disk and base plate removed, and mass of mold and compacted soil determined? .....
9. Filter paper placed on perforated base plate? .....
10. Mold inverted and placed on filter paper (compacted soil contacts paper)? .....
11. Base plate clamped to mold? .....
12. AASHTO only: Collar attached to mold and assembly weighed to nearest 5 g (0.01 lb)? .....

COMMENTS (T193 / D1883):

(T193 / D1883)

## THE CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

(T193) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D1883) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Soaking

1. Swell plate placed on sample in mold? .....
  2. Sufficient weights, at least 4.54 kg (10 lb), placed on swell plate for desired load? .....
  3. *AASHTO: Tripod and dial indicator placed on top of mold and initial reading taken?* .....
  4. Mold immersed in water, allowing free access of water to the top and bottom of the specimen? .....
  5. ***ASTM: Tripod and dial indicator placed on top of mold and initial reading taken?*** .....
  6. Water level in mold and tank maintained [AASHTO only: approx. 1 in.] above top of specimen during soaking? .....
  7. Specimen soaked for 96 hours (4 days)? .....
- Note: A shorter immersion period [AASHTO only: not less than 24 hours] may be used for materials that drain readily, if tests show that shorter period doesn't affect test results. AASHTO only: Soaking period greater than 4 days may be required for some clays.*
8. Final dial reading taken and percent swell calculated? .....
  9. Specimen removed from tank, water poured off top, and allowed to drain downward for 15 minutes? .....
  10. Surcharge weights, perforated plate and filter paper removed after draining? .....
  11. Mass of specimen determined [AASHTO only: optional]? .....

Penetration Test

1. Penetration piston seated after one surcharge weight [***ASTM: 2.27-kg annular weight***] has been placed on specimen? .....
  2. Piston seated with 44 N (10 lb) [***ASTM: no more than 10 lb***] load? .....
  3. Remainder of surcharge weights, equal to that used during soaking, placed on specimen? .....
  4. Penetration dial indicator and load indicators set to zero? .....
  5. ***ASTM only: Strain gage (penetration gage) not attached to testing machine's support bars (legs)?*** .....
  6. Loads applied to piston so penetration rate is uniform at 1.3 mm (0.05 in.) per minute [***ASTM only: ± 20%***]? ....
  7. *AASHTO: Loads recorded at penetrations of 0.64, 1.27, 1.91, 2.54, 5.08 and 7.62 mm (0.025, 0.050, 0.075, 0.100, 0.150, 0.200, and 0.300 in.) (additional readings are optional)?* .....
- ASTM: Loads recorded at penetrations of 0.025, 0.050, 0.075, 0.100, 0.125, 0.150, 0.175, 0.200, 0.300, 0.400 and 0.500 in. (0.64, 1.27, 1.91, 2.54, 3.18, 3.81, 4.45, 5.08, 7.62, 10.16 and 12.70 mm)?*** .....
- Note, ASTM only: Load readings at penetrations over 0.300 in. (7.6 mm) may be omitted if testing machine's capacity has been reached.*
8. ***ASTM only: Max load and depth noted if it occurs for penetration of less than 0.500 in. (12.70 mm)?*** .....
  9. ***ASTM only: Depth of piston penetration into soil measured with ruler?*** .....
  10. ***ASTM only: If measured depth does not closely match depth of penetration gage, cause determined and new sample tested?*** .....
  11. If using a soaked CBR, water content of upper 25 mm (1 in.) of sample determined, according to D698 / D1557 (weighs at least 100 g for fine-grained soils or 500 g for coarse-grained soils) [*AASHTO: this step is optional*]? .....
  12. Stress-strain curve prepared? .....
  13. CBR values obtained in percent by dividing corrected load values at 2.54 and 5.08 mm (0.10 and 0.20 in.) by the standard loads of 1000 and 1500 psi (6.9 and 10.3 MPa), respectively, and multiplying those ratios by 100? .....
  14. If CBR is greater at 5.08 mm (0.20 in.) than at 2.54 mm (0.10 in.) penetration, is test rerun? .....
  15. If check test gives similar results, ratio at 5.08 mm (0.20 in.) penetration used? .....

COMMENTS (T193 / D1883):

(T193 / D1883)

## UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOIL

(T208) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2166) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Compression device: hand operated, mechanical, or hydraulic that:  
 Manufacturer (if known) \_\_\_\_\_ Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) Platform weighing scale equipped with screw-jack-activated load yoke? .....  
 (b) Hydraulic loading device? .....  
 (c) Other? (Specify) .....
2. Sample extruder (hand operated, mechanical or hydraulic) that:  
 (a) Is capable of extruding the soil core from the sampling tube in the same direction of travel in which the sample entered the tube? .....  
 (b) Has a length of travel at least equal to the required untrimmed test length of the sample and permits the extrusion to occur in one operation without resetting the piston or extrusion mechanism? .....  
 (c) Can be operated at a relatively uniform rate? .....  
 (d) Causes negligible disturbance of the sample? .....
3. Deformation indicator:  
 (a) Dial indicator? \_\_\_\_\_ or other? (Specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Graduated to 0.02 mm [**ASTM 0.03 mm**] (0.001 in.) or better? .....  
 (c) Range of travel at least 20% of specimen length? .....
4. Dial comparator, or other suitable device, for measuring specimens to nearest 0.1% of measured dimension.....  
*Note: Vernier calipers are not recommended for soft specimens, which will deform as the calipers are set.*
5. Timer, indicates elapsed time to nearest second? .....
6. Balance, readable to 0.1% of specimen mass [**ASTM only: readable to 0.01 g for specimens of 200 g or less**]? .....
7. Equipment as specified in (T265 / D2216), for drying water content samples:  
 (a) Water content containers [**AASHTO only: Resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change, with close-fitting lids**]? .....  
 (b) Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^{\circ}\text{F}$ )? .....
8. Miscellaneous:  
 (a) Specimen trimming and carving tools? .....  
 (b) Remolding apparatus? .....

COMMENTS (T208 / D2166):

(T208 / D2166)

## UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOIL

(T208) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2166) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Undisturbed Specimens

1. Specimens handled carefully to prevent disturbance, changes in cross section, or loss of water content? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Carved specimens prepared, whenever possible, in humidity-controlled room? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Any small pebbles or shells removed when carving or trimming? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Voids on specimen surface filled in with remolded soil obtained from trimmings? \_\_\_\_\_
5. When pebbles or crumbling result in excessive irregularity at ends, specimen capped with minimum thickness of plaster of Paris, hydrostone, or similar material? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Notes: Specimens may be sealed with rubber membrane, thin plastic coatings, or coating of grease or sprayed plastic immediately after preparation and during entire test. Also, if specimen is capped, mass and dimensions should be determined before capping.*
6. If entire specimen not used for water content, representative cuttings taken and placed in covered container? ... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Water content of cuttings determined according to (T265 / D2216)? \_\_\_\_\_

Remolded Specimens

1. Prepared from either failed undisturbed sample or from disturbed sample? \_\_\_\_\_
2. If failed undisturbed sample, wrapped in thin rubber membrane and material worked thoroughly with fingers to assure complete remolding? \_\_\_\_\_
3. If remolding, care taken to avoid entrapped air, obtain uniform density, remold to same void ratio as undisturbed specimen and preserve natural water content? \_\_\_\_\_

Compacted Specimens

1. Prepared to predetermined water content and density required? \_\_\_\_\_
2. After forming specimen, ends trimmed perpendicular to longitudinal axis? \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Size

1. Specimen diameter at least 30 mm (1.3 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Largest particle in test specimen smaller than 1/10th specimen diameter, or for specimens having diameter 72 mm (2.8 in.) or larger, largest particle size smaller than 1/6th specimen diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Height-to-diameter ratio between 2 and 2.5? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Average height and diameter of specimen determined to 0.1%? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Minimum of 3 height measurements taken 120° apart? \_\_\_\_\_
6. At least 3 diameter measurements taken at quarter points of height? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mass of specimen determined to 0.1%? \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure

1. Specimen centered on bottom platen of loading device? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Loading device adjusted so upper platen just makes contact with specimen? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Deformation indicator zeroed [*ASTM: or initial reading recorded from electronic deformation device*]? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Load applied to produce axial strain rate of 0.5 to 2% per minute? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Load, deformation, and time values recorded at sufficient intervals to define stress-strain curve (usually 10 to 15 points are sufficient)? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Loading continued until load values decrease with increasing strain, or until 15% strain is reached? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Rate of strain chosen so that time of failure does not exceed about 15 minutes? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, AASHTO only: Strain rate for testing sealed specimens may be decreased, if desired. Also, higher or lower strain rates may be used if materials are either soft or brittle.*
8. Water content determined using entire specimen, unless cuttings were taken? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Photo or sketch made of specimen at failure, showing slope angle of failure surface if angle is measurable? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Calculations and graph (if desired) made according to book? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T208 / D2166):

(T208 / D2166)

**PERMEABILITY OF GRANULAR SOILS (CONSTANT HEAD)**

(T215) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2434) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Permeameter:

1. Similar to Fig.1 and minimum cylinder diameter 8 or 12 times max. particle size (one of the following)? .....
  - (a) Large material (maximum particle size 3/8 in. to 3/4 in.)
    - (1) <35% soil retained on 9.5-mm (3/8-in.) sieve: 152-mm (6-in.) diameter cylinder? .....
    - (2) >35% soil retained on 9.5-mm (3/8-in.) sieve: 229-mm (9-in.) diameter cylinder? .....
  - (b) Small material (maximum particle size No.10 to 3/8 in.)
    - (1) <35% soil retained on 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve: 76-mm (3-in.) diameter cylinder? .....
    - (2) >35% soil retained on 2.00-mm (No.10) sieve: 114-mm (4.5-in.) diameter cylinder? .....
2. Permeameter fitted with porous disks or reinforced screens? .....
  - (a) Screen or disk permeability greater than specimen? .....
  - (b) Bottom screen openings small enough to prevent movement of particles? .....
  - (c) Top screen applies a pressure of 22 to 45-N (5 to 10-lbf) total load when top plate is in place? .....
3. Manometer outlets, to measure loss of head ( $h$ ) over a length ( $L$ ) that is  $\geq$  the diameter of the cylinder? .....

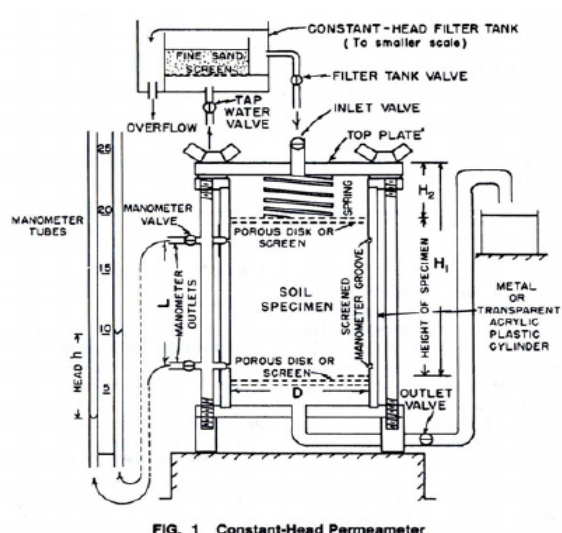


FIG. 1 Constant-Head Permeameter

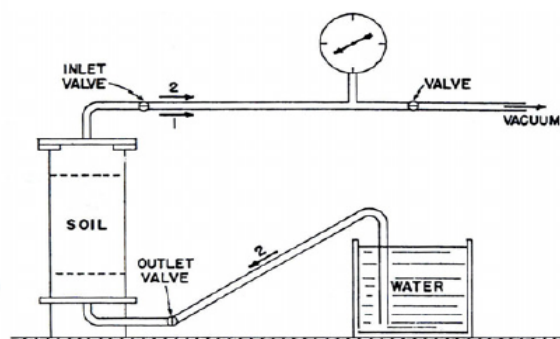


FIG. 2 Device for Evacuating and Saturating Specimen

Other Equipment:

1. Constant head filter tank, similar to Fig.1? .....
  - (a) Supplies water and removes most air from tap water or uses deaired water? .....
  - (b) Suitable control valves to maintain flow with soil voids saturated with water and no air bubbles? .....
2. Large funnels, with spout length  $>$  height of the permeability chamber (spout length at least 150 mm (6 in.))? ..
  - (a) For large material (3/8 to 3/4 in.) – cylindrical spouts 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter? .....
  - (b) For small material (No.10 to 3/8 in.) – cylindrical spouts 13 mm (1/2 in.) in diameter? .....
3. Specimen Compaction Equipment, as desired (proctor hammer, vibrating tamper, rod for sliding weights, etc)? .....
4. Vacuum Pump or Water-Faucet Aspirator, for evacuating and saturating specimens under full vacuum, capable of reducing pressure below 50 cm (20 in.) of Hg? .....
5. Manometer tubes, for measuring head of water? .....
6. Balance, sensitive to 1 g (0.002 lb), with 2-kg (4.4-lb) capacity? .....
7. Scoop, with approximately 100 g (0.25 lb) capacity? .....
8. Miscellaneous Apparatus:
  - (a) Thermometers and clock with sweep second hand? .....
  - (b) 250-mL graduate, quart jar, mixing pan, and quartering equipment? .....

COMMENTS (T215 / D2434):

(T215 / D2434)

**PERMEABILITY OF GRANULAR SOILS (CONSTANT HEAD)**

(T215) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2434) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Selection

1. Sieve analysis (T88 / D422) performed prior to permeability test on sample of the complete soil? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Any particles larger than 19 mm (3/4 in.) separated out by sieving? \_\_\_\_\_
3. All plus 19 mm (3/4 in.) material not used for permeability test, but percentage recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Selected sample is air-dried granular soil that contains <10% of material passing 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Sample, selected by quartering, is approx. twice the amount required to fill permeameter chamber? \_\_\_\_\_

Preparation of Specimens

1. Following measurements made in cm or cm<sup>2</sup> and recorded on the test data sheet:
  - (a) Inside diameter ( $D$ ) of permeameter? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Length ( $L$ ) between manometer outlets ( $L$  must be  $\geq D$ )? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Depth ( $H_i$ ), measured at 4 symmetrically spaced points from upper surface of top plate to top of upper porous stone or screen temporarily placed on lower plate? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Duplicate top plate with 4 symmetrically spaced openings used to determine average value for depth? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Cross-sectional area ( $A$ ) calculated?  $\{(1/2 * D)^2 * \pi\}$  \_\_\_\_\_
4. Small portion of sample selected for water content determination? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Remaining air-dried sample weighed ( $W_i$ ) for unit weight determinations? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Prepared sample placed in uniform thin layers, approximately equal in thickness after compaction to maximum size of particle, but not less than approx. 15 mm (0.6 in.) (use one of the following)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Large material (maximum particle size 3/8 in. to 3/4 in.)
    - (1) Scoop used to spread soil? \_\_\_\_\_
    - (2) Cylinder turned for successive scoops until uniform layer formed of thickness equal to maximum particle size? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Small material (maximum particle size No.10 to 3/8 in.)
    - (1) Funnel placed in permeameter with spout touching lower plate or previous layer? \_\_\_\_\_
    - (2) Funnel filled with enough soil, taken from different areas in pan, to form layer? \_\_\_\_\_
    - (3) Funnel lifted by 15 mm (0.6 in.) or approximately the unconsolidated layer thickness to be formed, and soil spread in slow spiral motion from perimeter to center? \_\_\_\_\_
    - (4) Layer is uniform and soil remixed in pan for each layer? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Remaining air-dried sample weighed ( $W_i$ ) for unit weight determinations? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Successive layers of soil compacted to desired relative density to approximately 2 cm (0.8 in.) [AMRL: 1 to 3 cm] above upper manometer outlet? \_\_\_\_\_

Compaction Procedure (one of the following):

1. Minimum Density (0% Relative Density) – no compaction necessary? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Maximum Density (100% Relative Density) – use one of the following:
  - (a) Vibrating Tamper – light tamping action uniformly over surface, should not cause soil to escape from beneath the edges of the tamping foot [suggested equipment – tamping foot diameter 51 mm (2 in.)]? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Sliding Weight – tamping blows uniformly distributed and sufficient to produce maximum density [suggested equipment – tamping foot diam. 51 mm (2 in.); rod for sliding weights of 100 g (for sands) to 1 kg (for soils with a large gravel content), with an adjustable drop height 4 in. (for sands) to 8 in. (for gravels)]? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Other Methods – should not cause segregation of particle sizes? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Relative Density Intermediate Between 0 and 100% - procedure for reproducible density determined by trial in a separate container and then used to compact the soil in the permeability cylinder? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T215 / D2434):

(T215 / D2434)



**PERMEABILITY OF GRANULAR SOILS (CONSTANT HEAD)**

(T215) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2434) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Preparation of Specimen for Permeability Test

1. Upper soil surface leveled by placing upper plate in position and rotating gently back and forth? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Measure and record:
  - (a) Final height of specimen ( $H_1 - H_2$ ), found by measuring depth ( $H_2$ ) from upper surface of perforated top plate used to measure  $H_1$  to top of upper porous plate or screen at 4 symmetrically placed points, after compressing spring lightly to seat the porous plate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Final mass of air-dried soil ( $W_1 - W_2$ ), found by weighing soil ( $W_2$ ) remaining in pan? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Unit weights, void ratio and relative density of specimen computed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. With gasket in place, top plate pressed down against spring and attached securely to top of cylinder, making air-tight seal? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Air removed by applying vacuum or aspirator under 50 cm (20 in.) Hg minimum for 15 minutes? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Any remaining air removed by subjecting specimen to full vacuum by slow saturation from bottom upward? ... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Continued saturation maintained with either de-aired water or water maintained at in-flow temperature high enough to cause decreasing temperature gradient in specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Type of water (native or low mineral) used noted? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. After specimen saturated and permeameter full of water, bottom valve on outlet tube closed and vacuum disconnected (permeability flow system and manometer system free of air and working satisfactorily)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Inlet tube filled with water from constant-head tank by slightly opening filter tank valve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Inlet tube connected to top of permeameter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Inlet valve and manometer outlet cocks opened slightly to allow water to flow and release air bubbles? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Water manometer tubes connected to manometer outlets and filled with water to remove air? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. Inlet valve closed and outlet valve opened to allow water in manometer tubes to reach their stable water level under zero head? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Permeability Procedure

1. Inlet valve from filter tank opened slightly for first run? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Measurements of flow and head delayed until stable head condition attained? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Time ( $t$ ), head ( $h$ )-the difference in level in the manometers, quantity of flow ( $Q$ ), and water temperature ( $T$ ) recorded on data sheet? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Test runs repeated at heads increasing by 0.5 cm? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- Note: If turbulent flow is indicated, 1-cm head intervals may be used.*
5. Specimen drained and inspected at completion of test, checking for segregation of fines? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculation

1. Coefficient of permeability calculated as  $k = QL/At\eta$ ? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Permeability corrected to that for 20°C (68°F) by multiplying  $k$  by the ratio of the viscosity of water at test temperature to the viscosity of water at 20°C (68°F)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T215 / D2434):

(T215 / D2434)



## ONE-DIMENSIONAL CONSOLIDATION PROPERTIES OF SOILS

(T216) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2435) \_\_\_\_\_APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Load device:
  - (a) Accurate to  $\pm 0.5\%$  of applied load? .....
  - (b) Permits quick application of a given load increment without significant impact? .....  
*Note: Load application time should be less than  $0.01 \cdot t_{100}$  (ex: if primary consolidation takes 3 minutes, load application should take less than 2 seconds).*
2. Consolidometer:
  - (a) Inside diameter of ring determined to 0.075 mm (0.003 in.)? .....
  - (b) Has means of submerging specimen, applying vertical load, and measuring change in height of specimen? .....
  - (c) Previously calibrated according to Section 7 of the method? .....
3. Specimen ring:
  - (a) Rigid such that ring diameter does not change under greatest applied load? .....
  - (b) Made of non-corrosive material? .....
  - (c) Inner surface highly polished or coated with low-friction material? .....
4. Calibration disk:
  - (a) Made of copper or hard steel? .....
  - (b) Approximately [AMRL: within  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.] the same height as test specimen? .....
  - (c) Diameter between 1 mm (0.04 in.) and 5 mm (0.20 in.) smaller than ring diameter? .....
5. Porous disks:
  - (a) Made of silicon carbide, aluminum oxide, or similar non-corrosive material? .....
  - (b) Grade of disks fine enough to prevent intrusion of soil into the pores (unless filter paper is used)? .....
  - (c) Diameter of top disk 0.2 to 0.5 mm (0.01 to 0.02 in.) less than inside diameter of the ring? .....  
*Note: If floating ring is used, bottom disk shall have same diameter as top disk.*
  - (d) Thick enough to prevent breakage? .....
  - (e) Top disk loaded through corrosion-resistant plate of sufficient rigidity to prevent disk breakage? .....
  - (f) Disks clean and free from cracks, chips, and non-uniformities? .....
  - (g) Disks cleaned after each use with nonabrasive brush and boiled to remove clay particles? .....
6. Trimming equipment, turntable or trimming lathe? .....
- or Cutter, with sharp edge, highly polished surface and coated with low-friction material, inside diameter = ring? .....
7. Deformation indicator, to measure change in specimen height, readable to 0.0025 mm (0.0001 in.)? .....
8. Miscellaneous:
  - (a) Timing device readable to 1 second? .....
  - (b) Distilled or demineralized water? .....
  - (c) Spatulas, knives and wire saws? .....
9. Balance: *AASHTO:* Readable to 0.1% of sample mass or better? .....  
*ASTM:* For samples 200 g or less, readable to 0.01 g? .....  
For samples over 200 g, readable to 0.1 g? .....
10. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
11. Water content containers, resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change, with close-fitting lids? .....  
*Note, ASTM only: Lids are not required for samples greater than 200 g.*
12. Testing environment:
  - (a) Temperature fluctuates less than  $\pm 4^\circ\text{C}$  ( $7^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
  - (b) No direct exposure to sunlight? .....

COMMENTS (T216 / D2435):

(T216 / D2435)

## ONE-DIMENSIONAL CONSOLIDATION PROPERTIES OF SOILS

(T216) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2435) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Preparation:

1. Sample at least 50 mm (2.00 in.) in diameter? .....
2. Height at least 12 mm (0.5 in.), but not less than 10 times maximum particle diameter? .....
3. Diameter-to-height ratio at least 2.5? .....
4. Prepared with minimum soil disturbance or change in moisture and density? .....
5. Vibration, distortion, and compression avoided? .....
6. Specimen trimmed, placed in consolidation ring, and trimmed flush with ring? .....  
*Note: Specimen may be recessed slightly below top of ring to facilitate centering of top stone.*
7. If small particles found during surface trimming, particles removed and void filled with soil from trimmings?..
8. Specimen weighed in ring? .....
9. Initial height of specimen determined to nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) by averaging at least 4 evenly spaced measurements over top and bottom surfaces? .....
10. Initial specimen volume determined to nearest 0.25 cm<sup>3</sup> (0.015 in.<sup>3</sup>) from ring diameter and initial height? .....
11. If enough material available, two or three water content determinations made from trimmed material in accordance with (T265 / D2216)? .....

Procedure

1. Ring assembled with specimen, porous disks, filter disks (when needed), and consolidometer? .....  
*Note: Porous disks may be damp or dry, depending on soil type. Dry porous disks and filters must be used with dry, highly expansive soils.*
2. Consolidometer enclosed in loose-fitting plastic or rubber membrane to prevent evaporation, unless specimen is inundated after applying seating load? .....
3. Consolidometer placed in loading device and seating pressure of 5 kPa (100 lbf/ft<sup>2</sup>) applied (or about 2 - 3 kPa (50 lbf/ft<sup>2</sup>) or less for very soft soils)? .....  
*Note: Additional load may be added to prevent specimen from swelling, if necessary.*
4. Deformation indicator adjusted and initial zero reading recorded immed. after application of seating load? .....
5. If testing a specimen that was saturated under field conditions or obtained below water table:
  - (a) Specimen inundated shortly after application of seating load? .....
  - (b) Load increased as required to prevent swelling during inundation? .....
  - (c) Load required to prevent swelling and resulting deformation reading recorded? .....
6. Specimen subjected to increments of constant total stress, with specific loading schedule dependent on purpose of test? .....  
*Note: Standard loading schedule is 12, 25, 50, 100, 200, etc. kPa (250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, etc. lbf/ft<sup>2</sup>).*
7. Height or change in height of specimen recorded before applying each pressure increment? .....
8. Method A:
  - (a) Standard load increment duration of 24 hours? .....
  - (b) Height or change in height recorded at set time intervals for at least 2 load increments? .....
  - (c) Sufficient readings taken near end of pressure increment period to verify completion of primary consolidation? .....
9. Method B:
  - (a) Height or change in height recorded at set time intervals for each load increment? .....
  - (b) Standard load increment duration exceeds time required for completion of primary consolidation? .....
9. Readings taken at approximately 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 15 and 30 minutes, 1, 2, 4, 8 and 24 etc. hours, measured from time of each incremental pressure application? .....  
*Note: Other time intervals and loading schedules are acceptable.*
10. When rebound or unloading characteristics are required, soil unloaded in reverse order and readings taken as before? .....
11. At completion of test, free water wiped from specimen and ring, and specimen weighed in ring? .....
12. Water content determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
13. Calculations and graphs made according to book? .....

COMMENTS (T216 / D2435):

(T216 / D2435)

# **DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE IN SOILS BY MEANS OF A CALCIUM CARBIDE GAS PRESSURE MOISTURE TESTER**

(T217) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4944) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Calcium Carbide Pressure Moisture Tester, chamber with attached pressure gage for water content of specimens having mass of at least 20 g? .....
2. Balance, Class G2 [readable to 0.1g]? *Note: Beam balance provided by manufacturer is also acceptable.* .....
3. Two 31.75-mm (1.25-in) Steel Balls? .....
4. Calcium Carbide Reagent, finely pulverized and of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 0.14 m<sup>3</sup>/kg (2.25 ft<sup>3</sup>/lb) of carbide? .....
5. *ASTM: No. 4 (4.75-mm) Sieve*? .....

## PROCEDURE

### Calibration:

1. *AASHTO: Accuracy of gage checked by using calibration kit with standard gage?* .....
2. *AASHTO: Accuracy of correction curve (provided by manufacturer) checked by comparing curve-corrected moisture contents to moisture contents of locally prepared soils determined using (T265)?* .....
- or *AASHTO: Calibration curve developed for range of soil material at wide range of water content?* .....
3. *ASTM: Calibration curve developed for range of soil material at wide range of water content?* .....

### Testing

1. For 20-g or 26-g tester, three scoops (approx. 24 g) [*ASTM: two scoops (approx 22 g)*] of calcium carbide placed in body of moisture tester **OR** for 200D tester, six scoops (approx. 48 g) of calcium carbide used? .....
2. Care taken to prevent calcium carbide from coming into contact with water? .....
3. Sample weighed to exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided? .....
4. *ASTM only: Sample contains particles smaller than the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve?* .....
5. Sample placed in cap of tester and steel balls placed in body of tester with calcium carbide? .....
6. If moisture content exceeds limit of pressure gage [AASHTO: 12% for aggregate or 20% for soil] ½ size sample used and dial reading multiplied by 2? .....
7. Pressure vessel horizontal, cap inserted, and unit sealed by tightening clamp? .....
8. Care taken that no carbide comes in contact with soil until seal is complete? .....
9. Moisture tester raised to vertical position so that soil in cap falls into pressure vessel? .....
10. *ASTM only: Side of apparatus struck with open hand to assure all material falls out of cap?* .....
11. Instrument shaken vigorously [*ASTM: with a rotating motion*] to break up all lumps? .....
12. Shaking continues for at least 60 seconds (granular soils) and up to 180 seconds (other soils)? .....
13. Time permitted to allow dissipation of heat from chemical reaction? .....
14. Dial read once needle stops moving while holding the instrument at eye level, in a horizontal position? .....
15. Sample mass and dial reading recorded? .....
16. Gas pressure slowly released, pressure vessel emptied, and material examined for lumps? .....
17. If sample not completely pulverized, test repeated with new sample? .....
18. Cap cleaned thoroughly of all carbide and soil before test is rerun? .....
19. *ASTM only: Apparatus allowed to cool to same temperature as it was during calibration?* .....

### Calculations

1. Wet mass dial reading converted to dry mass (unless using 200D tester)? .....
  2. *AASHTO: % moisture by dry mass of soil determined from correction curve provided by the manufacturer?* ...  
*ASTM: % moisture by dry mass of soil determined from the calibration curve (developed internally)?* .....
  3. Percent moisture determined to nearest whole percent? .....
- Note to Assessors: the AASHTO and ASTM calculations provide the same results.*

COMMENTS (T217 / D4944):

(T217 / D4944)

# **DIRECT SHEAR TEST OF SOILS UNDER CONSOLIDATED DRAINED CONDITIONS**

(T236) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D3080) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Shear device:
  - (a) Capable of holding specimens in a way that torque is not applied to specimen? .....
  - (b) Has means of applying normal stress and shearing force, measuring change in thickness of specimen, permitting drainage of water through porous stones, and submerging specimen in water? ...
  - (c) Capable of applying a shear force to the specimen [**ASTM only: in water**] along the plane parallel to the face of the specimen? .....
  - (d) Sample frames sufficiently rigid to prevent distortion during shearing? .....
  - (e) Device made of non-corrosive material? .....
  
2. Loading devices:
  - (a) Normal Force
    - (1) Capable of applying force quickly without exceeding it? .....
    - (2) Accurate to  $\pm 1\%$  of applied load? .....
  
  - (b) Shear Force (*AASHTO: use either controlled displacement or controlled stress*)
    - (1) *AASHTO, for controlled displacement: capable of shearing specimen at uniform rate of displacement with less than  $\pm 5\%$  deviation, and permits adjustment of displacement rate? ....*
    - (2) *AASHTO, for controlled stress: Capable of applying force quickly and accurate to  $\pm 1\%$  of applied load? .....*
    - (3) *ASTM: Capable of shearing specimen at uniform rate of displacement with  $< \pm 5\%$  deviation, adjusts displacement rate from 0.0001 to 0.04 in. /min. (.0025 to 1.0 mm/min.)? .....*
  
3. ASTM only, Shear box bowl and force measurement device:
  - (a) *Metallic box that supports shear box? .....*
  - (b) *Provides either reaction against which one half of shear box is restrained, or solid base with provisions for aligning one half of shear box, which is free to move coincident with applied shear force in horizontal plane? .....*
  - (c) *Proving ring or load cell accurate to 0.5 lbf (2.5 N) or 1% of shear force at failure, whichever is greater? .....*
  
4. ASTM only, Shear box (evaluate for all shear boxes):
  - (a) *Circular or square? .....*
  - (b) *Made of stainless steel, bronze, or aluminum? .....*
  - (c) *Provisions for drainage through top and bottom? .....*
  - (d) *Divided vertically by horizontal plane into two halves of equal thickness that are fitted together with alignment screws? .....*
  - (e) *Fitted with gap screws to control space (gap) between top and bottom halves? .....*
  - (f) *Weight of top box less than 1% of applied normal force (Section 6.4.3)? .....*

$A$  = Weight of top box (lbs.) \_\_\_\_\_  $B$  = Area of specimen (in.<sup>2</sup>) \_\_\_\_\_  $C$  = load of box lb / in.<sup>2</sup> ( $A/B$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

$D$  = Normal force used during shear (lb/ft.<sup>2</sup>) \_\_\_\_\_  $E$  = convert normal force to lb / in.<sup>2</sup> ( $D/144$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

$F$  = 1% of normal force ( $E \times 0.01$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ Shear box percent of applied normal force ( $C / E \times 100$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

*Note: Evaluate the shear box using the smallest normal force (vertical load) used during the shear portion of the test. Do not evaluate at other consolidation loads. Evaluate for all shear boxes.*

COMMENTS (T236 / D3080):

(T236 / D3080)

# **DIRECT SHEAR TEST OF SOILS UNDER CONSOLIDATED DRAINED CONDITIONS**

(T236) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D3080) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Metal calibration disk:
  - (a) Same thickness as test specimen? .....
  - (b) Copper or hard steel? .....
  - (c) Diameter at least 1 mm but no more than 5 mm (**0.04 to 0.20 in.**) smaller than specimen diameter? ....
6. Porous stones:
  - (a) Made of non-corrosive material? .....
  - (b) **ASTM only: Diameter of top stone 0.01 to 0.02 in. (0.2 to 0.5 mm) less than inside of ring?** .....
7. Moisture room (if required):  
*AASHTO: Moisture loss during sample preparation does not exceed 0.5%?* .....  
*ASTM: Soil moisture change minimized?* .....
8. Trimmer or cutting ring? .....
9. Balance:  
*AASHTO: Sensitive to 0.1 g or to 0.1% of specimen mass?* .....  
*ASTM: Readable to 0.1% or better?* .....
10. Displacement / deformation indicators, [ASTM only: dial gauges or displacement transformers]
  - (a) One sensitive to 0.002 mm [**ASTM: 0.0001 in. (0.0025 mm)**] for thickness change? .....
  - (b) One sensitive to 0.02 mm [**ASTM: 0.001 in. (0.025 mm)**] for displacement? .....
11. Oven, maintains 110±5°C (230±9°F)? .....
12. Moisture sample containers, resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change with close-fitting lids? ...
13. Miscellaneous:
  - (a) Equipment for remolding or compacting specimens? .....
  - (b) Timing device with second hand? .....
  - (c) Distilled or demineralized water? .....
  - (d) Spatulas, knives, straight edge, wire saws? .....

## Calibration

1. Calibration performed when device is first placed in service and whenever any components are changed? .....
2. *AASHTO only: Calibration performed annually thereafter?* .....
3. Calibration performed with the calibration disk used in place of a test specimen? .....
4. Increments of normal force applied and the normal displacement recorded for each increment? .....
5. Applied normal force removed in reverse order and the normal displacement again recorded? .....
6. Average of the two recorded deformation values corresponding to load used calculated? .....
7. Average deformation of the device as a function of applied load plotted? .....

## PROCEDURE

### Sample Preparation

1. Specimen at least 50 mm (2.00 in.) in diameter (or width, for square specimens) [**ASTM only: or not less than 10 times maximum particle size diameter, whichever is larger**]? .....
2. Thickness at least 13 mm (0.5 in.) [**ASTM: 0.5 in (12 mm)**], but not less than 6 times max grain diameter? .....
3. Diameter-to-thickness ratio (or width-to-thickness ratio) at least 2:1? .....

COMMENTS (T236 / D3080):

(T236 / D3080)



# **DIRECT SHEAR TEST OF SOILS UNDER CONSOLIDATED DRAINED CONDITIONS**

(T236) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D3080) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample preparation continued, one of the following (4, 5, or 6):

4. Undisturbed Samples:
  - (a) Prepared with minimum moisture loss? .....
  - (b) *AASHTO only: Specimen trimmed to inside diameter of direct shear device? .....*  
*Note, AASHTO only: Diameter of undisturbed test specimens cut from tube samples should be at least 6 mm (0.25 in.) less than the diameter of the sampling tube to minimize disturbance caused by sampling.*
  - (c) Care taken to prevent disturbing sensitive soils and initial specimen mass recorded? .....
  
5. Compacted Samples (AASHTO), compacted to desired moisture density conditions directly in shear device, or in a mold of equal dimensions and extruded into the shear device, or in a larger mold and trimmed? .....
  
6. Compacted Samples (ASTM):
  - (a) *Specimens prepared using compaction method, water content, and unit weight requested? .....*
  - (b) *Moist porous stone insert placed in bottom of shear box? .....*
  - (c) *Specimen molded by kneading/tamping each layer until mass of soil in shear box is compacted to a known volume? .....*

or

  - (d) *By adjusting the number of layers, number of tamps per layer, and force per tamp? .....*
  - (e) *Layer boundaries should not be in the same plane as the shear plane? .....*
  - (f) *Top of each layer scarified prior to adding additional material? .....*
  - (g) *Compaction tamper has area in contact with soil equal to or less than 1/2 area of mold? .....*
  - (h) *Mass of wet soil required for single compacted lift determined and placed in shear box? .....*
  - (h) *Soil compacted until desired unit weight obtained? .....*  
*Note: Specimens may also be compacted using equipment and procedures outlined in D698/D1557.*

## Consolidation

1. Shear box assembled with frames aligned and locked in place? .....  
*Note: A light coating of grease between frames and/or Teflon spacers or Teflon-coated surfaces may be used to ensure water-tightness and reduce friction during shear.*
2. Specimen inserted and loading devices connected? .....
3. Displacement indicators positioned and initial thickness determined [*ASTM: or indicator zeroed*]? .....
4. Porous stone placed on specimen (*Note: Porous stones may be dampened prior to insertion*)? .....
5. *ASTM only: Small normal force (approximately 1 lbf/in<sup>2</sup> (7 kPa)) applied and alignment verified? .....*
6. Initial normal force applied? .....
7. *ASTM only: Applied vertical and horizontal loads and initial vertical and horizontal displacement readings recorded? .....*
8. Water reservoir filled above top of specimen [*ASTM: if required*], and that water level maintained during consolidation and shear? .....
9. *ASTM only: Normal force required to achieve desired normal stress or increment thereof calculated and recorded? .....*
10. Specimen allowed to drain and reach primary consolidation under desired normal force (or increments of force) prior to shearing? .....
11. Normal displacement readings recorded before each increment of normal force is applied? .....
12. Normal displacement readings plotted against elapsed time [*ASTM: against either log or time of square root of time (in minutes)*]? .....
13. *AASHTO only: Final increment = previous normal force developed and produces specified normal stress? .....*
14. After consolidation, frames unlocked and separated approx. 0.025 in. (0.64 mm) using the gap screws? .....

COMMENTS (T236 / D3080):

(T236 / D3080)

# **DIRECT SHEAR TEST OF SOILS UNDER CONSOLIDATED DRAINED CONDITIONS**

(T236) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D3080) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Shear, AASHTO, Controlled-Displacement

1. Specimen sheared at relatively slow rate, preferably determined by total elapsed time to failure ( $t_f$ , time to failure =  $50 \cdot t_{50}$ , where  $t_{50}$  is the time required to achieve 50% consolidation)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Shearing force applied and displacement rate determined by dividing estimated shear deformation (at maximum shear stress) by computed time to failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Test continued until shear stress becomes essentially constant or until shear deformation of 10% of original diameter has been reached? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Applied shear force, shear, and normal deformations recorded at sufficient intervals? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. At completion, specimen removed, oven-dried according to T265, and weighed to determine mass of solids? ... \_\_\_\_\_

or

### Shear, AASHTO, Controlled-Stress

1. Specimen sheared at relatively slow rate, preferably determined by total elapsed time to failure ( $t_f$ , time to failure =  $50 \cdot t_{50}$ , where  $t_{50}$  is time required to achieve 50% consolidation)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Shearing force applied in increments equal to about 10% of the estimated maximum? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. At least 95% consolidation permitted before applying next increment? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. When 50 to 70% of estimated failure force has been applied, increments reduced to 1/2 initial size or 5% of estimated maximum shear stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. As failure is approached, series of increments equal to 1/4 initial increment used? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Applied shear force, shear, and normal deformations recorded at sufficient intervals? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. At completion, specimen removed, oven-dried according to T265, and weighed to determine mass of solids? ... \_\_\_\_\_

### Shear, ASTM

1. Specimen sheared at relatively slow rate, preferably determined by total elapsed time to failure ( $t_f$ , time to failure =  $50 \cdot t_{50}$ , where  $t_{50}$  is time required to achieve 50% consolidation)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
Note: If normal displacement vs. square root of time used,  $t_{50}$  can be calculated from time to complete 90% consolidation by:  $t_{50} = t_{90} / 4.28$ .
2. Time, vertical and horizontal displacements, and normal and shear forces recorded (initially and during shearing)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Readings taken at displacement intervals equal to 2% of specimen diameter (or width)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
Note: Test may be stopped to re-gap shear box halves during shear.
4. After failure is reached, shear box halves separated with sliding motion along failure plane of cohesive soils (not by pulling apart perpendicularly to failure surface)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Failure surface photographed, sketched, or described (unless sample is cohesionless)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Specimen removed and water content determined according to D2216? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T236 / D3080):

(T236 / D3080)



## LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS

(T265) \_\_\_\_\_

(D2216) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ ) [*ASTM only: vented*]?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. *AASHTO*: Balance, Readable to 0.1% of sample mass, or better?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM*: Balance, For samples 200 g or less readable to  $\pm 0.01$  g, for > 200 g readable to  $\pm 0.1$  g?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Water content containers:  
*AASHTO*: Resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and change in mass with close-fitting lids?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM*: Resistant to corrosion or change in mass, uniquely identified, and matched with a lid, if lid is used?.. \_\_\_\_\_
4. **Optional, ASTM only:** Desiccator, Contains silica gel or anhydrous calcium sulfate (Drierite)?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, ASTM only:* Desiccators are required when containers with close-fitting lids are not used for samples under 200 g.
5. *ASTM only:* Knives, spatulas, scoops, quartering cloth, wire saws, etc., as required?..... \_\_\_\_\_

*Note to Assessors:* The demonstration of this procedure can be combined with another test that requires a moisture content calculation, such as the Plastic Limit test.

PROCEDURESample Selection

1. Representative sample of moist soil selected? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) Disturbed samples – scooping or miniature stockpile method? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Intact samples, not layered – whole sample, half sample, or representative slice? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) Intact sample, layered – average specimen or multiple individual specimen and average results?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Maximum particle size (100% passing) vs. minimum sample mass is one of the following?  
*AASHTO*: No.40 – 10 g, No.4 – 100 g,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. – 300 g, 1 in. – 500 g, 2 in. – 1 kg? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM method A*: No.4 – 20 g,  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. – 50g,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. – 250 g, 1.5 in – 1 kg, 3 in – 5 kg? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM method B*: No.10 – 20 g, No.4 – 100 g,  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. – 500 g,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. – 2.5 kg, 1.5 in – 10 kg, 3 in – 50 kg?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. *AASHTO*: Mass of clean, dry container plus lid determined? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*ASTM*: Mass of clean, dry container plus lid (if used) determined and container ID # recorded?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, ASTM only:* Containers without lids may be used if moist sample (>200 g) is weighed immediately, and dried sample is weighed immediately after being removed from oven / cooling in a desiccator. In this case, ignore any reference to using lids.
4. Sample placed in container, immediately covered with lid, and weighed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. *ASTM only:* If water content data is to be used to calculate other relationships, such as moist or dry mass, then specimen mass up to 200 g determined using a balance accurate to 0.01 g?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Lid removed, container placed in oven, and sample dried to constant mass? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. For samples containing gypsum or highly organic samples (which would be chemically altered at  $110^\circ\text{C}$ )  
 (a) Dried at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  ( $140^\circ\text{F}$ ) or less?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 or (b) Dried by vacuum desiccation at approx. 10 mm Hg and temp. not lower than  $23^\circ\text{C}$  ( $73^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. *ASTM only:* Dry samples removed from oven before additional wet samples are added when containers without lids are in use (unless all samples are being dried at least overnight)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Lid replaced immediately and sample cooled to room temperature [*Optional, ASTM only: in desiccator*]?..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Container, including lid and dried sample, weighed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Water content calculated to nearest 0.1 % [*ASTM Method A only: to nearest 1%*] by the following formula?.... \_\_\_\_\_

$$\% \text{ moisture} = \frac{\text{mass of water}}{\text{mass of oven dry soil}} \times 100$$

COMMENTS (T265 / D2216):

(T265 / D2216)

# **DETERMINATION OF ORGANIC CONTENT IN SOILS BY LOSS ON IGNITION**

(T267) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2974) \_\_\_\_\_

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Muffle Furnace [*ASTM Method C*]  
 (a) Can maintain  $455 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$  ( $833 \pm 18^\circ\text{F}$ ) [*ASTM: Method C -  $440 \pm 22^\circ\text{C}$* ]? .....  
       *AASHTO only: Dimensions adequate to accommodate the container and sample?* .....  
 (b) *AASHTO only: indicates temperature while in use?* .....  
 2. Crucibles or evaporating dishes  
 (a) High silica, alundum (aluminum oxide), porcelain, or nickel crucibles of 30- to 50-mL capacity  
       [*ASTM: Not less than 100-mL capacity with heavy-duty aluminum foil cover*]? .....  
   or (b) *AASHTO only: Porcelain evaporating dishes with approximately 100-mm top diameter?* .....  
 3. Desiccator, of sufficient size and containing effective desiccant? .....  
 4. Oven, capable of maintaining  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ ) [*ASTM:  $105 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$* ]? .....  
 5. Balance, Class G1, readable to 0.01 g [*ASTM: minimum capacity 500 g and readable to 0.01 g*]? .....  
 6. Containers: suitable rustproof metal, porcelain, glass, or plastic coated containers? .....  
 7. Miscellaneous supplies: asbestos gloves, tongs, spoons, spatulas, etc.? .....  
 8. *ASTM only: Rubber sheet, oil cloth, or other non-absorbent material?* .....  
 9. *ASTM only: Method B only, High-speed blender?* .....

## PROCEDURE

### AASHTO Sample Preparation (oven dry)

1. Sample of material passing the 2.00-mm (No. 10) sieve prepared in accordance with T87? .....  
 2. Representative sample with mass at least 100 g? .....  
 3. Sample dried in oven at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ ), then cooled in desiccator? .....

### ASTM Sample Preparation (moisture as received)

1. Representative field sample placed on a rubber sheet, oil cloth, or equivalent and mixed thoroughly? .....  
 2. Reduced by quartering and placed in waterproof container? .....  
 3. Work done rapidly or in high humidity room to prevent evaporation? .....

## ASTM only PROCEDURES

### ASTM Method A: Moisture Content Determination

1. Mass of evaporating dish determined to 0.01 g and recorded? .....  
 2. At least 50 g placed in dish? .....  
 3. Soft lumps crushed with spoon or spatula? .....  
 4. Thickness of peat does not exceed 3 cm? .....  
 5. Dish covered immediately and weighed to 0.01 g? .....  
 6. Specimen dried uncovered at  $105 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  at least 16 hours or until constant mass is reached? .....  
 7. Specimen removed from oven, covered tightly, and cooled in a desiccator? .....  
 8. Dry mass determined to 0.01 g? .....  
 9. Moisture content calculated as  $[(\text{wet} - \text{dry})/\text{dry}] \times 100$ ? .....

COMMENTS (T267 / D2974):

(T267 / D2974)

# **DETERMINATION OF ORGANIC CONTENT IN SOILS BY LOSS ON IGNITION**

(T267) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2974) \_\_\_\_\_

ASTM only PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **ASTM Method B: Moisture Content Determination**

Note: This method should be used if pH, nitrogen content, cation exchange capacity, and the like are to be tested.

1. 100 to 300 g representative test specimen selected and weighed to 0.01 g?.....
2. Specimen spread evenly on a large flat pan and soft lumps crushed with spoon or spatula?.....
3. Sample allowed to come to moisture equilibrium with room air at least 24 hours, stirring occasionally? .....
4. Moisture calculated as percentage of as-received (wet) mass? .....
5. Representative portion of air-dried sample ground 1 to 2 minutes in high-speed blender?.....
6. Ground sample thoroughly mixed? .....
7. Equivalent of 50 g of as-received sample weighed to 0.01 g? .....
8. Equivalent sample mass calculated as  $50.0 - [(50 \times M)/100]$  where *M* is moisture % removed in air drying? .....
9. Method A performed using ground, air-dried sample? .....
10. Moisture content calculated as  $(50 - \text{oven-dry mass}) \times 2$  or  $[(50 - \text{oven-dry mass}) \times 100] / \text{oven-dry mass}$ ? .....

Note to Assessors: Construction Materials Laboratories should use the second equation in most instances.

## AASHTO / ASTM PROCEDURE

## **AASHTO Method and ASTM Method C: Ash Content Determination (we do not assess for Method D)**

1. Mass of evaporating dish determined to 0.01 g and recorded? (C) .....
2. Approx. 10 to 40 g [**ASTM: part or all of an oven-dried sample**] sample placed in dish? .....
- Note, AASHTO only:** Masses for lightweight materials such as peat may be less than 10 g but should fill the crucible to at least 3/4 depth. A cover for the crucible may be required during the initial phase of ignition to prevent the sample from being "blown out" of the container.
3. Sample mass determined to 0.01 g [**ASTM only: while covered**] (A) .....
4. **AASHTO:** Sample dried uncovered in furnace at  $455 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$  ( $833 \pm 18^\circ\text{F}$ ) for at least 6 hours? .....
- ASTM:** Furnace gradually brought to  $440 \pm 22^\circ\text{C}$  (Method C) and held? .....
5. **ASTM only:** Specimen burned until no change of mass occurs after at least 1 hour period?.....
6. Sample removed and cooled in desiccator?.....
7. Final mass determined to 0.01 g? (B).....
8. **AASHTO:** Organic content determined to nearest 0.1 percent by the following equation? .....
- $\% \text{ organic} = (A - B) / (A - C)$

where: *A* = mass of crucible or dish and oven-dried soil, before ignition;  
*B* = mass of crucible or dish and oven-dried soil, after ignition;  
*C* = mass of crucible or dish, to nearest 0.01 g.
9. **ASTM:** Ash content percent calculated as  $(\text{mass of ash} \times 100) / (\text{oven-dried mass})$ ? .....
- ASTM only:** Organic matter calculated to 0.1% as  $(100.0 - \text{ash content percent})$ ?.....

COMMENTS (T267 / D2974):

(T267 / D2974)

**UNCONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED COMPRESSIVE  
STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOILS IN TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION**

(T296) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2850) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Axial loading device (compression machine):
  - (a) Has capacity and control to provide loading rate to within  $\pm 1\%$  [*ASTM:  $\pm 5\%$* ] of selected rate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Operates with minimal vibration? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: No ripples should be visible in a glass of water on loading platen while the operating at test speed.*
2. Axial load-measuring device:
  - (a) Type (circle one): Load ring    Electronic load cell    Hydraulic load cell    Other \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Accurate to 1% of axial load at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) *AASHTO only: If located inside chamber, insensitive to horizontal forces and chamber pressure?* ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Triaxial compression chamber:
  - (a) Top plate has vent valve for air to be forced out of chamber as it is filled? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Base plate has inlet valve through which pressure liquid is supplied to chamber? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Axial load piston:
  - (a) Negligible lateral bending of piston during loading? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Variation in axial load due to friction does not exceed 0.1 percent of axial load at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Chamber pressure control and measurement devices:
  - (a) Chamber pressure < 200 kPa (28 psi) – must control and measure to within  $\pm 2$  kPa (0.25 psi)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Chamber pressure > 200 kPa (28 psi) – must control and measure to within  $\pm 1\%$ ? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Deformation indicator:
  - (a) Measures vertical deformation to within  $\pm 0.02\%$  [*ASTM: 0.03%*] of specimen height? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Travel range at least 20% of initial specimen height? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Specimen cap and base:
  - (a) Made of rigid, non-corrosive, impermeable material that prevents drainage of specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Circular cross-section and circular plane surface of contact with specimen (or porous disks)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Diameter of cap and base equal to initial diameter of specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Weight of cap produces axial stress on specimen less than  $1 \text{ kN/m}^2$  (0.145 psi)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Designed to prevent lateral motion or tilting [*AASHTO only: no more than  $5^\circ$  tilt during shear*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (f) Surfaces of cap and base that contact membrane to form a seal are smooth and free of scratches? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Rubber membranes:
  - (a) Checked for leakage? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Unstretched diameter between 90-95% of specimen diameter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Membrane thickness less than 1% of specimen diameter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Optional: Rubber O-rings, unstressed inside diameter between 75 and 85% of cap and base diameter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T296 / D2850):

(T296 / D2850)

**UNCONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED COMPRESSIVE  
STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOILS IN TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION**

(T296) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2850) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Specimen size measurement devices, measure diameter and height to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension, without sample disturbance? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. *AASHTO only*, Electronic recorders (optional), used to record specimen behavior, calibrated through electronic recorders using known input standards? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Sample extruder, capable of extruding soil from sampling tube at a uniform rate, in same direction of travel in which sample entered tube, with minimum sample disturbance? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) *AASHTO only*: sample extruder can be operated at a relatively uniform rate, has a length of travel at least equal to the required untrimmed test length of the sample, and permits the extrusion to occur in one operation without resetting the piston or extrusion mechanism? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. Balance, accurate to within  $\pm 0.05\%$  [*ASTM*: **0.1%**] of total specimen mass? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. *AASHTO only*, Testing environment for shear:  
 (a) Temperature fluctuations less than  $\pm 4^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 7.2^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Out of direct sunlight? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. Miscellaneous apparatus:  
 (a) Specimen trimming and carving tools? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Steel straightedge for final trimming of specimens? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) Compaction apparatus and water content containers? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (d) *AASHTO only*: membrane and O-ring expanders? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
16. *ASTM only*, Timer, indicates elapsed testing time to nearest 1 second? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

COMMENTS (T296 / D2850):

(T296 / D2850)

**UNCONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED COMPRESSIVE  
STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOILS IN TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION**

(T296) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2850) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Size

1. Cylindrical, minimum diameter of 3.3 cm (1.3 in.)? .....
2. Height to diameter ratio between 2 and 2.5? .....
3. Largest particle size less than 1/6 of specimen diameter, or noted on report? .....

Undisturbed Specimens

1. Specimens handled to minimize disturbance, compression, and changes in cross-section or moisture content? ..
2. Trimmed specimens prepared in controlled environment where water content change is minimized? .....
3. Voids from pebbles or crumbling filled with remolded soil from trimmings? .....
4. Final trimming of end surfaces done with steel straightedge? .....
5. One or more water content determinations of trimmings determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
6. Specimen dimensions determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension? .....
7. Minimum of 3 height measurements taken 120° apart and average determined? .....
8. Minimum of 3 diameter measurements taken at quarter points of height and average determined? .....
9. Specimen mass determined to within  $\pm 0.05\%$  [ASTM: 0.1%]? .....

*AASHTO only: Remolded Specimens*

1. Previously undisturbed specimen (still encased in rubber membrane) thoroughly worked with fingers? .....
2. Specimen reformed in mold having dimensions so that remolded specimen dimensions will be equal to undisturbed specimen dimensions? .....
3. Care taken to avoid entrapped air? .....

Compacted Specimens

1. Prepared using predetermined water content required? .....
2. *AASHTO only: Sample prepared using compaction method and unit weight required?* .....
3. Soil thoroughly mixed with water to desired water content and stored in covered container for at least 16 hours prior to compaction? .....
4. Split mold of circular cross-section that meets specimen size requirements used? .....
5. Tamper area in contact with soil less than or equal to 1/2 area of mold? .....
6. Specimen compacted in at least six layers? .....
7. Specimens molded to desired density by:
  - (a) Kneading or tamping each layer until accumulative soil weight placed in mold is compacted to known volume? .....
  - or (b) Adjusting number of layers, number of tamps per layer, and force per tamp? .....
8. Top of each layer scarified before adding material for next layer? .....
9. After forming with specimen ends perpendicular to longitudinal axis, mold removed? .....
10. One or more water content determinations on excess material determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
11. Specimen dimensions determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension? .....
12. Specimen mass determined to within  $\pm 0.05\%$  [ASTM: 0.1%]? .....

Mounting Specimen

1. Membrane placed on membrane expander or membrane rolled on cap or base? .....
2. *AASHTO only: Pressure-control device attached to chamber base?* .....
3. Rubber membrane placed around specimen and sealed at cap and base with O-rings or other positive seal at each end (*Note: Silicon grease may be used on vertical surfaces of cap and base to aid sealing*)? .....

COMMENTS (T296 / D2850):

(T296 / D2850)



**UNCONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED COMPRESSIVE  
STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOILS IN TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION**

(T296) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D2850) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Loading Procedure

1. Triaxial chamber assembled? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Axial load piston brought in contact with specimen cap several times to permit proper seating and alignment without exceeding load of 0.5% of estimated compressive strength? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: If piston weight exceeds 0.5% of estimated compressive strength, piston shall be locked in place above specimen cap after seating and alignment are checked, and kept locked until chamber pressure application.*
3. Deformation indicator read to three significant digits when piston brought into contact the final time? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Pressure-maintaining and measurement device attached and chamber filled with confining fluid? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, AASHTO Only: Although the confining "fluid" is typically a liquid, compressed air or other gasses may be used.*
5. Desired chamber pressure applied? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Approximately 10 minutes elapses before continuing test [AASHTO only: optional]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, ASTM only: Waiting period may need to be increased for soft or partially saturated soils.*  
*Note to Assessor: This allows the specimen to stabilize under the chamber pressure prior to application of the load.*
7. If axial load-measuring device is located outside chamber:
  - (a) Test started with piston slightly above specimen cap to record piston friction to three significant digits and upward thrust due to chamber pressure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - or (b) Axial load measuring device adjusted to compensate for friction and thrust? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Initial reading on deformation indicator recorded to three significant digits when piston contacts cap? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Axial load applied to produce axial strain of approximately 1% per minute for plastic soils or 0.3% per minute for brittle soils? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Loading continued until 15% axial strain achieved? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Loading may be stopped when deviator stress has peaked then dropped 20%, or when axial strain has reached 5% beyond strain at peak deviator stress.*
11. Load and deformation values recorded to three significant digits at the following points (minimum):
  - (a) Values recorded at 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5% strain? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Values recorded in increments of 0.5% strain until 3% strain is reached? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Values recorded in increments of 1% strain until 15% axial strain is achieved? ..... \_\_\_\_\_*Note: Alternate intervals for readings may be used if sufficient points are obtained to define the stress-strain curve. The values listed should be considered minimums.*
12. Sufficient readings taken to define stress-strain curve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Removing Specimen

*AASHTO only:*

1. Axial load removed, and chamber and back pressures reduced to zero? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specimen quickly removed with drainage valves remaining closed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rubber membrane removed, free water on specimen blotted away? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: If specimen is to be used for index tests, specimen should be weighed prior to removing material for index property tests and a representative portion of the specimen should be used to determine final water content.*

*ASTM only:*

1. Specimen removed from chamber? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculations

1. Sketch or photograph of specimen made, showing mode of failure, prior to placing specimen in oven? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Water content of entire specimen (if possible) determined according to (T265 / D2216)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Calculations performed to three significant digits and graphs made according to book? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T296 / D2850):

(T296 / D2850)



**CONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED TRIAXIAL  
COMPRESSION TEST ON COHESIVE SOILS**

(T297) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4767) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Axial loading device (compression machine):
  - (a) Has capacity and control to provide loading rate to within  $\pm 1\%$  of selected rate?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Operates with minimal vibration?..... \_\_\_\_\_

*Note: No ripples should be visible in a glass of water on loading platen while the operating at test speed.*
2. Axial load-measuring device:
  - (a) Type (circle one): Load ring    Electronic load cell    Hydraulic load cell    Other \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Accurate to 1% of axial load at failure?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) If located inside chamber, insensitive to horizontal forces and chamber pressure?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Triaxial compression chamber:
  - (a) Top plate has vent valve for air to be forced out of chamber as it is filled?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Base plate has inlet valve through which pressure liquid is supplied to chamber?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Base plate has inlets leading to specimen base and provide for connection to cap to allow saturation and drainage of specimen when required?..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Axial load piston:
  - (a) Negligible lateral bending of piston during loading?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Variation in axial load due to friction does not exceed 0.1 percent of axial load at failure?..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Pressure and vacuum control and measurement devices:
  - (a) Chamber pressure  $< 200$  kPa (28 psi) – must control and measure to within  $\pm 2$  kPa (0.25 psi)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Chamber pressure  $> 200$  kPa (28 psi) – must control and measure to within  $\pm 1\%$ ?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Vacuums controlled and measured to within  $\pm 0.25$  psi (2 kPa)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) If separate devices are used to measure chamber pressure and back pressure, are devices calibrated simultaneously against the same pressure source?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Pore-water pressure measurement device:
  - (a) Chamber pressure  $< 200$  kPa (28 psi) – must measure to within  $\pm 2$  kPa (0.25 psi)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Chamber pressure  $> 200$  kPa (28 psi) – must measure to within  $\pm 1\%$ ?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) During undrained shear, pore water pressure measured in a way that allows as little water as possible into or out of specimen?..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Volume change measurement device (usually a burette):
  - (a) Accurate to  $\pm 0.05\%$  of total volume of specimen? {Volume=  $(1/2 * d)^2 * h$ }..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Able to withstand maximum chamber pressure?..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Deformation indicator:
  - (a) Measures vertical deformation to within  $\pm 0.25\%$  of specimen height?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Travel range at least 15% of initial specimen height?..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T297 / D4767):

(T297 / D4767)

**CONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED TRIAXIAL  
COMPRESSION TEST ON COHESIVE SOILS**

SOIL - 69  
(T297) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4767) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Specimen cap and base:
  - (a) Provides drainage from both ends of specimen? .....
  - (b) Made of rigid, non-corrosive, impermeable material? .....
  - (c) Circular cross-section and circular plane surface of contact with porous disks? .....
  - (d) Weight of cap and top porous disc less than 0.5% of applied axial load at failure or 0.1 lb (50 g)? .....
  - (e) If weight is greater than 0.5% or 50 g, axial load corrected? .....
  - (f) Diameter of cap and base equal to initial diameter of specimen? .....
  - (g) Designed to prevent lateral motion or tilting during testing? .....
  - (h) Surfaces of cap and base that contact membrane to form a seal are smooth and free of scratches? .....
10. Porous discs:
  - (a) Two, to separate top and bottom of specimen from cap and base, diameter equal to specimen? .....
  - (b) Checked regularly to determine whether they have become clogged? .....
11. Optional: Filter paper strips or discs:
  - (a) Type that do not dissolve in water? .....
  - (b) Strips cover no more than 50% of specimen surface? .....
12. Rubber membranes:
  - (a) Checked for leakage? .....
  - (b) Unstretched diameter between 90-95% of specimen diameter? .....
  - (c) Membrane thickness less than 1% of specimen diameter? .....
13. Optional: Rubber O-rings, unstressed inside diameter between 75 and 85% of cap and base diameter? .....
14. Valves:
  - (a) Produce minimum volume change due to their operation (creates pressure change less than  $\pm 0.1$  psi)? .....
  - (b) Capable of withstanding applied pressures without leakage? .....
15. Specimen-size measurement device:
  - (a) Measure diameter and height to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension without specimen disturbance? .....
16. Optional, Electronic recorders, for recording specimen behavior:
  - (a) Measuring devices calibrated through electronic recorders using known input standards? .....
17. Sample Extruder, capable of extruding soil from sampling tube at a uniform rate, in same direction of travel in which sample entered tube, with minimum sample disturbance? .....
18. Timer, indicates elapsed testing time to nearest 1 second? .....
19. Weighing device, accurate to within  $\pm 0.05\%$  of total specimen mass? .....
20. Water de-aeration device or de-aired water supply? .....
21. Testing environment (for consolidation and shear):
  - (a) Temperature fluctuations less than  $\pm 7.2^\circ\text{F}$  ( $\pm 4^\circ\text{C}$ ), out of direct sunlight? .....
22. Trimming and carving tools, compaction apparatus, membrane and O-ring expander, and water content cans? .....

COMMENTS (T297 / D4767):

(T297 / D4767)

**CONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED TRIAXIAL  
COMPRESSION TEST ON COHESIVE SOILS**

SOIL - 70  
(T297) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4767) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Size

1. Cylindrical, minimum diameter of 3.3 cm (1.3 in.)? .....
2. Height to diameter ratio between 2 and 2.5? .....
3. Largest particle size less than 1/6 of specimen diameter, or noted on report? .....

Undisturbed Specimens

1. Specimens handled to minimize disturbance, compression, and changes in cross-section or moisture content? ..
2. Trimmed specimens prepared in controlled environment where water content change is minimized? .....
3. Voids from pebbles or crumbling filled with remolded soil from trimmings? .....
4. Final trimming of end surfaces done with steel straightedge? .....
5. One or more water content determinations of trimmings determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
6. Specimen dimensions determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension? .....
7. Minimum of 3 height measurements taken 120° apart and average determined? .....
8. Minimum of 3 diameter measurements taken at quarter points of height and average determined? .....
9. Specimen mass determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$ ? .....

Compacted Specimens

1. Soil thoroughly mixed with water to desired water and stored in covered container for at least 16 hours? .....
2. Split mold of circular cross-section that meets specimen size requirements used? .....
3. Tamper area in contact with soil less than or equal to 1/2 area of mold? .....
4. Specimens molded to desired density by:
  - (a) Kneading or tamping each layer until accumulative soil weight placed in mold is compacted to known volume? .....
  - or** (b) Adjusting number of layers, number of tamps per layer, and force per tamp? .....
5. Top of each layer scarified before adding material for next layer? .....
6. Specimen compacted in at least six layers? .....
7. After forming with specimen ends perpendicular to longitudinal axis, mold removed? .....
8. One or more water content determinations on excess material determined according to (T265 / D2216)? .....
9. Specimen dimensions determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of total dimension? .....
10. Specimen mass determined to within  $\pm 0.1\%$ ? .....

Mounting Specimen

1. Membrane placed on membrane expander or membrane rolled on cap or base? .....
2. Porous discs and drainage tubes checked for obstructions by passing liquid through the lines? .....
3. Pressure, volume and pore-pressure measurement / control devices attached to chamber base? .....

COMMENTS (T297 / D4767):

(T297 / D4767)

# **CONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION TEST ON COHESIVE SOILS**

SOIL - 71  
(T297) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4767) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Wet Mounting Method

1. Drainage lines and pore water pressure measuring device filled with deaired water? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Porous discs saturated by boiling in water at least 10 minutes, cooled to room temperature? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Saturated porous disc placed on specimen base and free water wiped from disc? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Specimen placed on disc, followed by second porous disc and specimen cap? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. If using filter-paper strips or cage, paper saturated with water prior to placing on specimen, and not more than 50% of specimen periphery covered with vertical strips of paper? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Specimen cap, specimen and porous discs checked that they are centered on specimen base? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Dry Mounting Method

1. Specimen drainage system dried? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Porous discs dried overnight in oven and cooled in desiccator to room temperature? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Dry disc placed on base, followed by specimen, another disc and cap? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Dry filter-paper discs may be placed between porous discs and specimen. Also, filter paper strips or cage may be held in place by small pieces of tape.*
4. Specimen cap, discs, and specimen checked that they are centered on base? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### After Specimen Has Been Mounted

1. Rubber membrane placed around specimen and sealed at cap and base with positive seal at each end? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Top drainage line attached and alignment of specimen and cap checked:  
Dry Mounting Method:  
(a) Partial vacuum of approximately 5 psi (35 kPa) (not to exceed consolidation stress) applied through top drainage line prior to checking alignment? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) If eccentricity appears, vacuum released, specimen and cap realigned, and vacuum reapplied? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
Wet Mounting Method: alignment of specimen and cap checked without use of a partial vacuum? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Saturation

1. Triaxial chamber assembled? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Axial load piston brought in contact with specimen cap several times to permit proper seating and alignment without exceeding load of 0.5% of estimated load at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Deformation indicator read to three significant digits when piston brought into contact the final time? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Chamber carefully filled to avoid trapping air in the chamber? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Saturation accomplished without undesirable pre-stressing or swelling of specimen (Test method only suggests ways of doing this step)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Specimen considered adequately saturated if "B" value > 0.95 or if a plot of "B" versus back pressure indicates no further increase in "B" with increasing back pressure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. "B" calculated as change in pore pressure divided by change in chamber pressure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Consolidation

1. Axial load piston brought into contact with specimen cap and deformation read to 3 significant digits? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Care taken not to exceed axial load of 0.5% of estimated axial load at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Piston raised a small distance above the cap and locked in place? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. With drainage valves closed, maximum back pressure held constant while chamber pressure increased until difference between chamber and back pressure equals desired effective consolidation pressure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Increasing chamber pressure allowed over a period of up to 10 minutes with drainage valves open. Burette readings then begin immediately after total pressure is reached.*

COMMENTS (T297 / D4767):

(T297 / D4767)

# **CONSOLIDATED, UNDRAINED TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION TEST ON COHESIVE SOILS**

(T297) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D4767) \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Consolidation (continued)

5. Initial burette reading obtained, drainage valves opened to allow specimen to drain from both ends?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Burette readings recorded at increasing intervals of elapsed time, such as 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 15 and 30 minutes, 1, 2, 4 and 8 hours, etc? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Times with easy square roots, or other intervals, may be used.*
7. After the 15 minute burette reading, piston coupled with specimen cap and deformation readings obtained to three significant digits? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Burette and deformation readings plotted versus logarithm or square root of elapsed time? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Consolidation continued for at least one log cycle of time or one overnight period after 100% primary consolidation has been reached, as determined by one of the procedures of (T216 / D2435)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: A marked deviation between slopes of burette and deformation curves toward end of consolidation (based on deformation readings) indicates fluid leakage from chamber into specimen, and test should be terminated.*
10. Time for 50% primary consolidation, ( $t_{50}$ ), determined by one of the procedures in (T216 / D2435)?..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Prior to Axial Loading

1. Specimen isolated by opening or closing appropriate valves so pore-water pressure will be measured by pore-pressure measurement device and no drainage will occur during shear? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Axial load piston brought into contact with specimen cap without exceeding load of 0.5% of estimated axial load at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. If axial load-measuring device located outside chamber, test started with piston slightly above specimen cap to record piston friction and upward thrust due to chamber pressure **or** axial load measuring device adjusted to compensate for friction and thrust? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. When piston moves downward prior to cap contact, the reading of axial load-measuring device does not vary by more than 0.1% of estimated failure load? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Initial pore-pressure recorded to the nearest 0.7 kPa (0.1 psi) immediately prior to piston contact on cap? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

### Axial Loading

1. Axial load applied at a rate to produce equalization of pore pressures throughout specimen at failure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Strain rate is preferably determined by dividing expected strain at failure % (such as 4%) by 10x the value of  $t_{50}$ .*
2. Load, deformation and pore-water pressure values recorded at increments of 0.1% to 1% strain? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: The increments listed here should be considered minimums. Additional readings are acceptable.*
3. Load and deformation recorded to three significant digits and pore-water pressure values recorded to the nearest 0.7 kPa (0.1 psi)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Values then recorded at every 1% and sufficient readings taken to define stress-strain curve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Loading continued until 15% strain? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Loading may be stopped when principal stress difference (deviator stress) has dropped 20%, or when 5% additional axial strain occurs after peak in principal stress difference (deviator stress).*

### Removing Specimen

1. Axial load removed, and chamber and back pressure reduced to zero? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specimen quickly removed with drainage valves remaining closed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rubber membrane (and filter-paper strips or cage, if used) removed, free water on specimen blotted away, and water content of total specimen determined according to (T265 / D2216)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: If specimen is to be used for index tests, specimen should be weighed prior to removing material for index property tests and a representative portion of the specimen should be used to determine final water content.*
4. Sketch or photograph of specimen made, showing mode of failure, prior to placing specimen in oven? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Calculations and graphs made according to book? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T297 / D4767):

(T297 / D4767)

**IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND  
SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH)**

(T310) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D6938) \_\_\_\_\_

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Nuclear density/moisture gauge, consists of:
  - (a) Sealed source of high energy gamma radiation (such as cesium or radium)? .....
  - (b) Gamma detector (any type, such as Geiger-Mueller tube)? .....
  - (c) Fast neutron source, sealed mixture of radioactive material (such as americium, radium, or californium-252) and a target material (such as beryllium)? .....
  - (d) Slow neutron detector, any type (such as boron trifluoride or helium-3 proportional counter)? .....
2. Reference standard, block of material used for checking instrument operation, correction of source decay, and to establish conditions for a reproducible reference count rate? .....
3. Site preparation device, such as a plate, straightedge, or other suitable leveling tool for planning test site, and in Direct Transmission Method, guiding drive pin to prepare perpendicular hole? .....
4. Drive pin, slight larger diameter than Direct Transmission instrument [AASHTO only: does not exceed diameter of Direct Transmission instrument by more than 6 mm (1/4 in.)]? .....
5. Drive pin extractor, tool used to remove drive pin in vertical direction so pin will not distort hole? .....  
*Note: A slide hammer, with drive pin attached, may also be used to prepare hole and to extract pin.*
6. Acceptable Calibration Method (check records) [AASHTO only: must be calibrated on multiple blocks]? .....  
*Note to assessors: Please review the records for the gage presented for demonstration and spot check several additional records if available. Record the type of calibration used for each record reviewed. Please add an informational note and / or Alert on the report.*
  - (a) AASHTO only: Interval 24 months, unless using a verification procedure? .....
  - (b) ASTM only: Interval 12 months, unless using a verification procedure? .....

Gauge make: _____	Serial #: _____	Type (circle one): one-block   three-block   five-block
Gauge make: _____	Serial #: _____	Type (circle one): one-block   three-block   five-block
Gauge make: _____	Serial #: _____	Type (circle one): one-block   three-block   five-block
Gauge make: _____	Serial #: _____	Type (circle one): one-block   three-block   five-block
Gauge make: _____	Serial #: _____	Type (circle one): one-block   three-block   five-block

COMMENTS (T310 / D6938):

(T310 / D6938)

(X1) – ASTM only Observation



**IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL  
AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS  
(SHALLOW DEPTH)**

(T310) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D6938) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Calibration *Note to assessors: calibration records from the manufacturer are usually fine.*

1. New gages initially calibrated? .....
2. Existing gages calibrated to re-establish calibration curves, tables, or equivalent coefficients at least once every 24 months [**ASTM 12 mo.**] in accordance with Appendix A1 and A2? (unless owner has established a verification procedure, see Verification section below)? .....
3. Calibration produces calibration response within  $\pm 16 \text{ kg/m}^3$  ( $\pm 1.0 \text{ lb/ft}^3$ ) on standard block(s) of materials of established and constant densities (can be done by manufacturer, user, or independent vendor)? .....
4. Blocks used for wet density calibration capable of generating a general and reliable curve covering entire density range of materials to be tested in the field? .....
5. Standard deviation of measurement results do not exceed 0.2% of measured block density? .....
6. **AASHTO:** Blocks used for water content calibration made of materials of established and constant moisture densities (multiple blocks are required)? .....
- ASTM:** Density of block(s) used verified at least every 5 years (metals, plastics, etc) or every year for blocks made of materials that can change density or water content, such as soil, rock, or concrete? .....
7. **ASTM only:** Water content of materials used to establish calibration varies through range to include water content of materials to be tested, and in density range of 1600 to 2240  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (100 to 140  $\text{lb/ft}^3$ )? .....

Verification (optional)

1. Verification procedure documented and results formally recorded (check records)? .....
2. Existing gages verified at least once every 12 months? .....
3. Verification performed by taking a sufficient number of counts on one or more blocks of established density to ensure the accuracy of the existing calibration as follows (check records):
  - (a) For density: to within  $\pm 32 \text{ kg/m}^3$  ( $\pm 2.0 \text{ lb/ft}^3$ ) at each measurement depth? .....
  - (b) For moisture: to within  $\pm 16 \text{ kg/m}^3$  ( $\pm 1.0 \text{ lb/ft}^3$ )? .....
4. If variance exceeds specified limits above, is gage re-calibrated? .....
5. Assigned block density (for each calibration depth) and assigned water content of the block(s) stated as part of verification data? .....

Standardization

1. Performed at start of each day's use? .....
2. **AASHTO:** Permanent records of data retained? .....
- ASTM:** Records retained for a sufficient amount of time (at least the last 4 standardization count)? .....
3. Performed with equipment at least 10 m (30 ft) [**ASTM: 9 m (30 ft)**] from other radioactive sources, and clear of large masses of water or other items which may affect reference count? .....
4. If recommended by manufacturer, gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize prior to use and power left on during the use of the gauge for that day? .....
5. Using reference standard, at least four repetitive readings taken at normal measurement period, and mean obtained? .....
- Note:** One measurement of four or more times the normal period is acceptable.
6. Equation 1 [**ASTM: and Equation 2**] used to determined standardization? .....
- or** Procedure recommended by gauge manufacturer used to determine compliance with gauge calibration curves? .....
- Note to assessors:** Gauges that calculate compliance automatically are an example of a manufacturer's procedure.

COMMENTS (T310 / D6938):

(T310 / D6938)



**IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL  
AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS  
(SHALLOW DEPTH)**

(T310) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D6938) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure

1. Test location selected where gauge will be at least 6 in. [*ASTM: 24 in.*] away from any vertical mass? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. If test location is closer than 600 mm (24 in.) from any vertical mass, such as a trench, gauge manufacturer correction procedures followed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. All loose, disturbed and additional material removed as necessary to expose top of material to be tested? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Horizontal area sufficient in size to accommodate the gauge prepared by scraping the area smooth to obtain maximum contact between gauge and material tested? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. ***ASTM only: If gauge base is to be placed below surrounding surface, is horizontal area at least twice the area of the gauge base? If depression is greater than 25 mm (1 in.), is larger area cleared?*** ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Native fines or fine sand used to fill voids as necessary [*ASTM: not to exceed 10% of bottom area of gauge*]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Surface smoothed with rigid plate or other suitable tool? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Maximum void beneath gauge without filling does not exceed 3 mm (1/8 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize (warm up) according to manufacturer's recommendations? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Backscatter or Backscatter/Air-Gap Ratio Method

1. Gauge seated firmly on prepared test site? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. All other radioactive sources kept at least 10m (30 ft) away from gauge? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Gauge set to Backscatter (BS) position? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. One or more 1-minute readings secured and recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. For Backscatter/Air-Gap Ratio method, same number of readings for the normal measurement period taken for normal measurement period in air-gap position as in standard backscatter position? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Air-gap ratio determined by dividing counts per minute obtained in air-gap position by counts per minute obtained in standard backscatter position? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Many gauges have built-in provisions for automatically calculating the air-gap ratio and wet density.*
7. ***ASTM only: Ratio of reading to the standard count or to the air gap count determined?*** ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. In-place wet density determined by use of calibration curve previously established, or gauge read directly if so equipped? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T310 / D6938):

(T310 / D6938)

**IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL  
AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS  
(SHALLOW DEPTH)**

(T310) \_\_\_\_\_  
(D6938) \_\_\_\_\_

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Direct Transmission Method (Density Determination)

1. Test location selected where gauge will be at least 6 in. away from any vertical mass?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Hole made perpendicularly to prepared surface using guide and hole-forming device?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Hole is at least 50 mm (2 in.) deeper than desired measurement depth?..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hole aligned so that insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from plane of prepared area?..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Test area marked to allow placement of instrument over test site and to allow alignment of source rod to the hole (*Follow manufacturer's recommendations if applicable*)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hole forming device removed carefully to prevent the distortion of the hole, damage to surface, and loose material from falling into the hole?..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Gauge placed on material to be testing, ensuring maximum surface contact?..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Source rod [**ASTM: probe**] lowered into hole to desired test depth?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note, AASHTO only [ASTM: recommended when possible]: A rod containing radioactive sources shall not be extended out of its shielded position prior to placing it in the test hole.*
9. Gauge pulled gently in direction that will bring side of probe to face center of gauge so that probe is in intimate contact with the side of the hole in the gamma measurement path?..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. All other radioactive sources kept at least 10 m (30 ft) away from gauge?..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. If gauge is so equipped, depth selector set to same depth as probe before recording the automated values (gauge computed densities, moisture contents, and weights)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. One or more 1-minute readings secured and recorded?..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. In-place wet density determined by calibration curve previously established, or gauge read directly?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: The gauge may be rotated about the axis of the probe to obtain additional readings (when oversize material is present this can be used as a check).*
14. **ASTM only: In-place wet density determined from count ratio, calibration, and adjustment data?**..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. **ASTM only: If volume tested has excess oversize material with respect to D698, D1557 or D4253, correction for wet density (unit weight) and water content determined in accordance with D4718 and applied?**..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculations

1. If dry density required, in-place water content determined by using nuclear methods, gravimetric samples and laboratory determination, or other approved instrumentation?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. If water content determined by nuclear methods, moisture subtracted from wet density [both in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>)] and dry density obtained or gauge readings used directly?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. If water content determined by other methods, Equation 2 used?..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T310 / D6938):

(T310 / D6938)

**GRAIN-SIZE ANALYSIS OF GRANULAR SOIL MATERIALS**

(T311)

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Platform Scale: Conforms to requirement of M231 for class of general purpose scale required for principal sample weight being tested (AMRL: Readable to 0.1% of sample mass or better)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Balance: Conforms to requirement of M231 for class of general purpose balance required for principal sample weight being tested (AMRL: Readable to 0.1% of sample mass or better)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sieves: Conform to M92? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note**: Sieves larger than 203-mm (8-in.) diameter recommended for testing coarse aggregate ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note**: Heavy duty screen with larger wire diameter may be desirable ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Optional: Mechanical Sieve Shaker: ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) Impacts a vertical or lateral and vertical motion to the sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note**: Mechanical shaker recommended for sample sizes of 20 kg or greater ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note**: Time of sieving limited (not more than 5 min.) to avoid sample degradation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note**: Appropriate mechanical shaker used for nominal aggregate size tested? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Large sieving surfaces could result in loss of material if used for smaller samples of coarse granular or fine granular material.)
5. Oven: Capable of being maintained at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Non-corrosive containers that are not subject to weight change? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T311):

(T311)



## GRAIN-SIZE ANALYSIS OF GRANULAR SOIL MATERIALS

(T311)

## PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Representative sample obtained according to following table (not a requirement)? \_\_\_\_\_

Nominal Maximum Size	Sample Mass
50 mm (2 in.)	20 kg
19 mm (3/4 in.)	7 kg
6.3 mm (1/4 in.)	1 kg

2. **Note:** 6.3-mm sieve used for separation? \_\_\_\_\_
3. **Note:** Alternative sieve sizes (i.e., 4.75 mm, 2.00 mm, etc.) may be used for separation, depending on sample type, size, and/or tester's preference \_\_\_\_\_
4. **Note:** If alternative sieve size used, that size must replace the 6.3-mm size as outlined in the method \_\_\_\_\_
5. **Note:** If alternative sieve size used, new Sieve Analysis Data Sheet developed for alternative sieve utilized? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sample screened on a 6.3-mm sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Plus 6.3-mm material dried and screened again if excessive amount of silt or clay adheres to particles? \_\_\_\_\_
8. **Note:** Care taken to prevent sieve overloading throughout the test? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Overloading occurs when there is an insufficient amount of sieve openings for material to pass through)
9. **Note:** Sample may be divided into smaller portions and sieved to prevent overloading. \_\_\_\_\_
10. **Note:** Wood mallet may be used if significant amount of particles adhere together to form silt and/or clay balls. \_\_\_\_\_
11. **Note:** Care taken not to pulverize particles or damage the sieve? \_\_\_\_\_

Plus 6.3-mm Material

1. Plus 6.3-mm material fully dried (no visible signs of moisture)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. **Note:** Particles larger than 100 mm removed, weighed, and noted on data sheet? \_\_\_\_\_
3. **Note:** Plus 100-mm material **not** included in test? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Plus 6.3-mm material weighed to the nearest 5 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Plus 6.3-mm material sieved over specified sieves? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Last sieve shall be the 6.3 mm followed by a pan \_\_\_\_\_
7. Material in pan weighed to the nearest 5 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Material in pan combined with minus 6.3-mm material obtained in the initial separation (steps 6 & 7 above) \_\_\_\_\_
9. Material retained on each sieve weighed to the nearest 5 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Values added up and recorded at the bottom of the column? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Total mass of plus 6.3-mm material computed [(Plus 6.3-mm Material) – (Material in Pan)]? \_\_\_\_\_
12. **Note:** If mechanical shaker used, sieves shaken at least 3 min. and no longer than 5 min.? \_\_\_\_\_
13. **Note:** If shaken manually, sieves shaken at least 5 min.? \_\_\_\_\_
14. **Note:** Particles stuck in sieve openings removed, weighed, and included in mass retained on that sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
15. **Note:** Particles not forced through sieve openings? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Minus 6.3-mm material weighed to the nearest 5 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Minus 6.3-mm material immediately mixed thoroughly? \_\_\_\_\_

Moisture Content Sample

1. 500-g moisture specimen obtained by splitting or quartering? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Weight of container and weight of soil and container recorded to nearest 0.1 g \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sample placed in container of known weight? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Sample dried to a constant mass? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Sample cooled, re-weighed, and recorded to nearest 0.1 g? \_\_\_\_\_
6. **Note:** If sample is recycled material, or contains bituminous material, it shall be dried to a constant weight by air drying or in an oven not exceeding 60°C? \_\_\_\_\_
7. **Note:** If dried on a hot plate or stove, container holding the sample placed on a pan containing a thin layer of sand to prevent spattering and/or fracturing of soil particles? \_\_\_\_\_
8. **Note:** If dried in an oven, sample temperature maintained at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  for at least 12 hours or until it maintains a constant weight? \_\_\_\_\_
9. **Note:** If minus 6.3-mm material less than 500 g, moisture content and gradation may be performed on the smaller amount only if the sample is considered to be representative \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T311):

(T311)

## GRAIN-SIZE ANALYSIS OF GRANULAR SOIL MATERIALS

(T311)

PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Wash Sample

1. 300 ± 5 g portion obtained from moisture sample and mass recorded to nearest 0.1 g? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample washed on a 75-µm sieve? \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is suggested that the wash be performed over a white basin to see when the wash water is clean \_\_\_\_\_
4. Sample thoroughly washed? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Sample carefully transferred from the sieve to a container for drying? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sample dried in accordance with steps 35 through 37 above? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Dried sample weighed to the nearest 0.1 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
8. **Note:** 75-µm sieve examined prior to each washing to determine its condition? \_\_\_\_\_
9. **Note:** 75-µm sieve replaced if any holes or cracks noticed in solder or if mesh stretched excessively? \_\_\_\_\_
10. **Note:** New 75-µm sieves washed with soap and water prior to initial use? \_\_\_\_\_
11. **Note:** Fingertips may be used to agitate sample without applying pressure to mesh itself \_\_\_\_\_
12. **Note:** Water does not overflow or splash out of sieve \_\_\_\_\_
13. **Note:** Tapping side of sieve is allowed \_\_\_\_\_

Minus 6.3-mm (1/4 in.) Material

1. Dried sample sieved over specified sieves \_\_\_\_\_
2. Last sieve should be the 75-µm sieve followed by a pan \_\_\_\_\_
3. Material retained on each sieve and in pan weighed to nearest 0.1 g and recorded? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Values added up and recorded at the bottom of the column? \_\_\_\_\_

Mass of Minus 6.3-mm (1/4 in.) Material for Moisture Content

1. Percent moisture content determined and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Dry mass of minus 6.3-mm material computed  $[\text{Moist Mass} / (1 + (\text{Moisture Content} / 100))]$ ? \_\_\_\_\_

Total Dry Mass Calculation

1. (Dry Mass of Plus 6.3-mm Material + Dry Mass of Minus 6.3-mm Material) \_\_\_\_\_

Particle Size Distribution of Plus 6.3-mm Material

1. Percent retained on each sieve computed (Mass Retained / Total Dry Mass) and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Values added up and recorded at the bottom of the column? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Percent passing each sieve computed (% Passing Previous Sieve – % Retained on Sieve Being Checked) and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Percent passing each sieve also reported to nearest one percent for checking specification criteria? \_\_\_\_\_

Particle Size Distribution of Minus 6.3-mm (1/4 in.) Material

1. Percent retained on each sieve computed (Mass Retained / Mass of Minus 6.3-mm Sample Prior to Washing) and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Values added up and recorded at the bottom of the column? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Percent passing each sieve computed (based on minus 6.3-mm material) (% Passing Previous Sieve – % Retained on Sieve Being Checked) and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Percent of total sample passing each sieve computed (based on total mass)  $[(\% \text{ Passing Determined in Previous Step}) \times (\% \text{ Total Passing the 6.3-mm Sieve})] / 100$  and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Percent passing each sieve (based on total mass) also reported to nearest one percent for checking specification criteria? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (T311):

(T311)

## AMOUNT OF MATERIAL IN SOILS FINER THAN THE NO. 200 SIEVE

(D1140)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Balance, meets D4753, readable to 0.1% of test mass, or better (GP1 or GP2)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sieve: 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (No.200), **Optional**: Recommended upper sieve 425  $\mu\text{m}$  (No.40) or larger? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Oven, maintains  $110\pm5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230\pm9^\circ\text{F}$ )? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Deflocculating agent (Method B only), suitable solution of sodium hexametaphosphate (example: 40 g/L)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

## PROCEDURE

1. Sample thoroughly mixed and reduced to appropriate sample size (reduction to exact mass not permitted)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Max particle size / Min dry sample mass: (No.10) – 20g, (No.4) – 100g, 3/8 in – 500g, 3/4 in – 2.5 kg, etc? .... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Sample size should be the same as D422 if used in conjunction with D422 (either 50 g clayey/silty or 100 g sandy).*
  3. Specimen dried to constant mass at  $110\pm5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230\pm9^\circ\text{F}$ ) and weighed to the nearest 0.1 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- or** Water content determined from auxiliary specimen according to (D2216)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

4. Method A  
 (a) Specimen placed on upper sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**or**

5. Method B  
 (a) Specimen placed in container and covered with water containing deflocculating agent? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (b) Specimen soaked for a minimum of 2 hours (preferably overnight)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (c) Specimen agitated periodically while soaking? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (d) At end of soaking period, sample vigorously agitated and immediately poured onto the sieve nest? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (e) Any remaining residue in container rinsed onto sieve nest? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

6. Specimen washed through the sieve (or sieve stack) by stream of water from a faucet? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note: Spray nozzle or piece of rubber tubing may be attached to faucet.*
7. Force of water does not cause sample to splash over sides of sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Care taken not to loose any soil if material is manipulated by hand? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Downward pressure on the sample or sieve not used? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Care taken to not let water accumulate on the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve due to clogging of the screen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Washing continued until wash water coming through sieve is clear? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Material retained on 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve dried on sieve, or transferred to sample container? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. **Optional**: If transferred, excess water carefully decanted or suctioned from washed sample? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. Specimen dried to constant mass at  $110\pm5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230\pm9^\circ\text{F}$ ) and weighed to 0.1%? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
15. Calculation: % less than 75  $\mu\text{m}$  =  $\frac{\text{original dry mass} - \text{final dry mass}}{\text{original dry mass}} \times 100$ ? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
16. Result reported to the nearest 0.1%? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D1140):

(D1140)



## CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM)

(D2487)

### APPARATUS

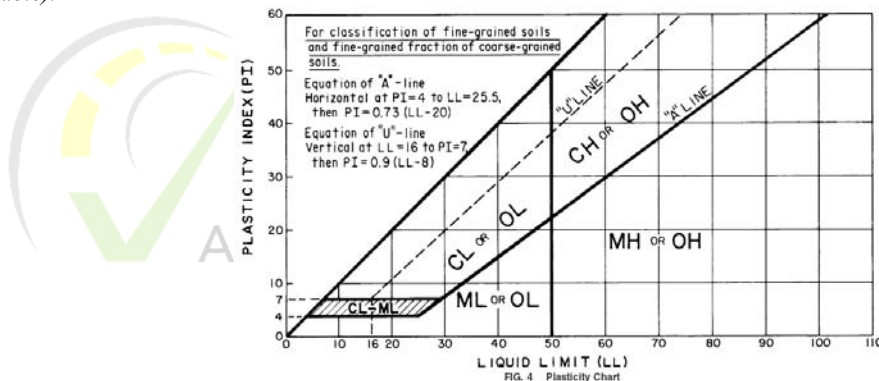
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Equipment for obtaining and preparing samples? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Apparatus for performing the following tests:
  - (a) Particle size distribution (T88 / D422)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Liquid limit and plasticity index (T89 & T90 / D4318)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Plasticity chart, similar to Fig.4? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Cumulative particle-size distribution curve, similar to Fig.5? \_\_\_\_\_

### PROCEDURE

1. Soil prep and required testing performed in accordance with accepted standard procedures? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Preliminary soil classification (as in Table 1) using the following:
  - (a) Fine-grained soil (50% or more passes No.200 sieve) – use Table 1 or Fig.2, follow Section 11? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Coarse-grained soil (less than 50% passes No.200 sieve) – use Table 1 or Fig.3, follow Section 12? ... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Peat (highly organic, decomposing vegetable tissue) – labeled PT, no further classification? \_\_\_\_\_
3. For fine-grained soils, classified as organic if (use Fig.2, follow Section 11):
  - (a) Liquid Limit after oven drying is less than 75% of Liquid Limit before drying &  $PI < 4$ ? \_\_\_\_\_

**Note to Assessors:** Pick example numbers for Liquid Limit and Plasticity of a hypothetical fine-grained sample. Using Fig.4 (see below), ask the technician to determine the symbol group. Have the technician follow the flow chart or table to determine the group name (see table).



Classification of Fine-Grained Soils – Group Name Chart

Clays	Name	Inorganic clay If...	And...
CL	(Lean Clay)	PI is on or above "A" line –and– $PI > 4$	$LL < 50$
CH	(Fat Clay)	PI is on or above "A" line –and– $PI > 4$	$LL > 50$
CL-ML	(Silty Clay)	PI is on or above "A" line –and– $PI > 4$	$4 < PI < 7$
Silts	Name	Inorganic silt If...	And...
ML	(Silt)	PI is below "A" line –or– $PI < 4$	$LL < 50$
MH	(Elastic Silt)	PI is below "A" line –or– $PI < 4$	$LL > 50$
Organics	Name	Organic clay or silt If...	And...
OL	(Organic Silt)	PI is below "A" line –or– $PI < 4$	Organic (see 3. above) –and– $LL < 50$
OH	(Organic Clay)	PI is on or above "A" line –and– $PI > 4$	Organic (see 3. above) –and– $LL > 50$
...with	Name	Add remark If...	
	----- (no additions)	Amount retained on #200 $< 15\%$	Choose:
	(with sand or gravel)	$15\% < \text{amount retained on \#200} < 30\%$	Sand – most between No. 4 and No. 40
	(sandy or gravelly)	Amount retained on #200 $> 30\%$	Gravel – most between 3-in. and No. 4

### Report:

1. Percentage (by dry weight) of any plus 3-in. (75-mm) material and maximum particle size reported? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Report indicates group symbol, group name, and results of D422 & D4318? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D2487):

(D2487)

## DESCRIPTION AND IDENTIFICATION OF SOILS (VISUAL-MANUAL PROCEDURE)

(D2488)

### APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Pocket knife or spatula, and **optional** hand lens?.....
2. Purity of water - city water supply or natural source, including non-potable water? .....
3. **Optional:** Dilute hydrochloric acid, 1 part HCl : 3 parts H<sub>2</sub>O and test tube and stopper or jar with lid? .....

### PROCEDURE

#### Sampling

1. Representative sample obtained by an appropriate, accepted, or standard procedure? .....
2. Sample carefully identified as to origin and of sufficient mass (Section 9.3)? .....
3. Group name and symbol determined according to Fig.1 or Fig.2? .....
4. Considered fine-grained if more than 50% fines (Section 14), otherwise coarse-grained (Section 15)? .....

#### Descriptive Information

**Note to Assessors:** Have the technician describe how information in each category is determined – what table they use or what properties they are observing. Use an intact soil sample when possible (such as a Shelby tube section).

1. Angularity – angular, subangular, subrounded, rounded, or range (ex. subrounded to rounded) (Fig.3)? .....
2. Shape – flat, elongated, flat & elongated, or not mentioned? Include approx. fractions of shapes (Fig.4)? .....
3. Color – color of moist samples noted, including any layers or patches with varying colors? .....
4. Odor – if unusual or distinctive, is it described? .....
5. Moisture Condition – dry, moist, or wet (Table 3)? .....
6. Optional HCL Reaction – none, weak, or strong (Table 4) (tests for calcium carbonate, a cementing agent)? .....
7. Consistency of intact fine-grained soils – very soft, soft, firm, hard, or very hard (Table 5)? .....
8. Cementation of intact coarse-grained soils – weak, moderate, or strong (Table 6)? .....
9. Structure of intact soils – stratified, laminated, fissured, slickensided, blocky, lensed, homogenous (Table 7)? ..
10. Range of Particle Sizes – describe range of particle sizes for each component (ex. 20% fine gravel)? .....
11. Maximum Particle Size – sieve size for +No.4 material and fine, medium, or coarse description for sands? .....
12. Hardness of coarse particles – describe fracture under hammer or lack of fracture? .....
13. Additional comments – note any roots, root holes, difficulty drilling, caving of trench, or presence of mica? ....
14. Peat – if peat is found, not subjected to further testing? .....

#### Preparation for Identification

1. Identification based on the portion of soil passing the 3-in. (75-mm) sieve? .....
2. Percentage (by volume) of cobbles (between 12- & 3-in sieves) and boulders (+12-in.) estimated and noted? ...
3. Percentages (by dry mass) of gravels, sands, and fines estimated and noted (<5% components “trace”)? .....
4. Total percentages (excluding trace amounts) add up to 100%? .....

#### Identification of Fine-Grained Soils (Particles larger than the No. 40 sieve removed from a representative sample)

1. Dry Strength – molded into wet putty-like ball (1 in. diam.), dried in air, and then crushed between fingers? ....  
Dry strength noted as none, low, medium, high, or very high (Table 8).
2. Dilatancy – shake a wet ball and note reaction of water appearing, squeeze, and note water disappearing? .....
3. Toughness – roll to plastic limit and note pressure required to roll as low, medium, or high (Table 10)? .....
4. Plasticity – describe plasticity as non-plastic, low, medium, or high (Table 11)? .....

5. Characteristics used to determine group name and symbol (see table below)? .....

Soils	Name	Dry Strength	Dilatancy	Toughness	Plasticity
CL	(Lean Clay)	Medium – High	None to Slow	Medium	Medium
CH	(Fat Clay)	High – Very High	None	High	High
ML	(Silt)	None – Low	Slow to Rapid	Low	Low or Non-plastic
MH	(Elastic Silt)	Low – Medium	None to Slow	Low to Medium	Low to Medium

#### Identification of Coarse-Grained Soils

1. Soil identified by particle size in accordance with the criteria specified in Section 15? .....

COMMENTS (D2488):

(D2488)

## ONE-DIMENSIONAL SWELL OR COLLAPSE OF COHESIVE SOILS

(D4546)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Consolidometer:
  - (a) Inside diameter of ring determined to 0.025 mm (0.001 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Capable of exerting a pressure of either 200% of the maximum design pressure or the swell pressure, whichever is greater? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Consolidometer apparatus rigid? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Has a means of submerging the specimen, applying a vertical load, and measuring the change in height of the specimen? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Calibration disk:
  - (a) Made of copper, brass, or hard steel? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Approximately the same height as the test specimen? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Diameter 1 mm (0.04 in.) [AMRL: 1 mm to 5 mm (0.04 to 0.20 in.)] smaller than the ring diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Porous disks:
  - (a) Smooth ground and fine enough to prevent intrusion of soil into the pores (unless using filter paper)? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note to assessors: it is recommended not to use filter paper due to its high compressibility.*
  - (b) Porous stones fit into ring without punching or allowing extrusion of specimen at high pressures? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Diameter of top disk is 0.2 to 0.5 mm (0.01 to 0.02 in.) less than the inside diameter of the ring? \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note to assessors: If a floating ring is used, the bottom disk shall have the same diameter as the top disk.*
  - (d) Thick enough to prevent breakage? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Top disk loaded through corrosion-resistant plate of sufficient rigidity to prevent disk breakage? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (f) Clean and free from cracks, chips, and non-uniformities? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Trimming Equipment, trimmer or cutter with a sharp, clean edge? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Deformation indicator, to measure change in specimen height, readable to 0.01 mm (0.0001 in.)? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Water, as close in composition as possible to the water expected to encounter under field conditions? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Water content containers:
  - (a) Resistant to corrosion, disintegration, and weight change? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Close-fitting lids (not required for samples greater than 200 g)? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Balance, capable of weighing the sample to nearest 0.1%? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D4546):

(D4546)

## ONE-DIMENSIONAL SWELL OR COLLAPSE OF COHESIVE SOILS

(D4546)

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method demonstrated:

1. Method A (wetting-after-loading on multiple specimens) – at least 4 identical specimens tested under a range of different loads, with inundation occurring after loading?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Method B (single-point wetting-after-loading on a single specimen) – one specimen loaded to expected overburden, structural stress, or a seating load with inundation occurring after loading?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Method C (loading-after-wetting) – Method A or B performed and following completion of the swell or collapse phase, the sample is consolidated and rebounded as in D2435 (One-Dimensional Consolidation) ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Storage of samples:

1. Storage tubes made of brass, stainless steel, or are galvanized or lacquered to prevent corrosion?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Stored samples thoroughly sealed to minimize stress relief and moisture loss?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Samples extruded from the tube in the same direction as sampled?..... \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Preparation:

1. Specimens used for testing either laboratory-compacted or “intact”?..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Diameter at least 50 mm (2.0 in.) and height at least 20 mm (0.8 in.)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Initial height recorded and is at least 6 times greater than the largest particle size in the specimen? (*h*)..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Height and diameter do not vary by more than 5%?..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Specimen height and mold diameter measured to 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) using dial gauge block or similar?..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Initial specimen volume calculated to the nearest 0.001 cm<sup>3</sup> or 0.001 in<sup>3</sup>?..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Laboratory compacted specimens prepared using the following procedure?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Compacted using kneading, moist-tamping, or static loads?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) If the soil is compacted in multiple layers, is the surface lightly scarified in between layers?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Samples compacted to desired dry density and moisture content?..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. If oversize particles are present in the specimen, is that information recorded on the data sheet and the report?..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. If the sample is remolded due to oversized particles, are the percentages and sizes of the scalped off fractions recorded and reported?..... \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure (ALL METHODS):

1. Consolidometer assembled with four or more specimens (Method A) or single specimens (Methods B and C) .. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Are porous stones air-dry (and filter paper air dry, if used)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Space around specimen loosely enclosed to minimize change in specimen water content?..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note to assessors: If moist paper is used around the ring, it should not contact the porous stones.*
4. Seating pressure of 1 kPa (20 psf) applied, including the weight of the top porous stone and load plate?..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Deformation indicator zeroed and initial reading taken?..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D4546):

(D4546)

## ONE-DIMENSIONAL SWELL OR COLLAPSE OF COHESIVE SOILS

(D4546)

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure (METHOD A or B) (wetting-after-loading):

1. (Method A Only) Different loads applied to each of the specimens (one may stay at the seating load)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. (Method A Only) Loads selected as to encompass the range of expected loading in the field? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. (Method A Only) Stress built up over 5 to 10 minute intervals, with total loading time not to exceed 1 h? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. (Method B Only) Single specimen loaded to the desired stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. (Method B Only) If the sample is possibly disturbed, load removed and reapplied, to determine the degree of sample disturbance? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Amount of compression determined after loading? ( $\Delta h_1$ ) ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Specimens inundated with water? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Deformation readings taken at intervals of 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 15, and 30 minutes, 1, 2, 4, 8, and 24 hours until primary swell or collapse is complete and the change of height for secondary swell or collapse is small? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
*Note to assessors: the data sheet should include time of each reading.*
9. Final amount of wetting induced swell or collapse recorded to 0.01 mm (0.001 in.)? ( $\Delta h_2$ ) ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Prior to the loads being removed, is excess water removed by suction from the consolidometer? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Any water clinging to the ring, top plate, and bottom of the chamber wiped off with filter paper? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Specimen unloaded rapidly and any free moisture wiped off of the surfaces of the sample using filter paper? ... \_\_\_\_\_
13. Sample weighed and oven dried to determine final moisture content? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. Calculations performed according to the test method and results plotted? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Procedure (METHOD C) (loading-after-wetting):

1. Sample loaded (as in Method A or B) to a sustained stress equal to the overburden pressure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specimen then inundated with water? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Amount of swell or collapse determined after inundation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Additional loads applied in time increments according to Methods D2435? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Calculations performed according to the test method and results plotted? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Data sheet requirements:

1. Time of each reading? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Applied vertical stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Dial reading? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Cumulative changes in specimen height? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. System compliance correction (calibration values using the calibration disk) for each stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Change in specimen height after compliance correction? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Calculated strain? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Reporting requirements:

1. Source of soil, including project name and location, date of sampling, method of sample transportation, sample storage environment, and date of testing? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Physical description of the sample, results of soil classification, and Unified classification symbol for total material? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Source and type of water used to inundate the specimens? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Size and percentage (by dry weight) of oversized material? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Specific gravity of solids for both oversize and fine fractions? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Initial and final water content, dry density, and degree of saturation for each specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Plot of swell or collapse versus stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Magnitudes of free swell strain and swell pressure stress? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Reason for and results of any test involving loading-after-wetting? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Any deviations from the test procedure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D4546):

(D4546)

## SLAKE DURABILITY OF SHALES AND SIMILAR WEAK ROCKS (SDI)

(4644)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Slake Durability Device:
  - (a) Drum is 2.00 mm (No. 10) square-mesh? .....
    - (1) Diameter of 140 mm (5.5 in) and 100 mm (3.9 in) long? .....
    - (2) Ends are rigid plates, with one end removable? .....
  - (b) Trough supports drum horizontally, and allows drum to rotate freely? .....
  - (c) Motor capable of 20 rpm, constant to  $\pm 5\%$  for 10 min.? .....
2. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
3. Balance, sensitive to 1 g (G5/GP5), minimum 2000 g capacity? .....
4. Miscellaneous: brush and hammer? .....
5. Distilled water, for filling the trough? .....

## PROCEDURE

Sample Preparation:

1. Sample collected and stored so that natural moisture content is retained? .....
2. 10 representative samples, each 40 to 60 g? .....
  - (a) Each sample consists of intact, roughly equidimensional shale fragments? .....
 

*Note: Fragments can be naturally occurring or produced by breaking with a hammer; and can be from rock cores or test pits.*
  - (b) Sharp corners broken off and dust removed with a brush? .....
3. Total test specimen is 450 to 550 g? .....

Procedure:

1. Specimen photographed before placing in drum? .....
2. Water content of each sample determined according to D2216, while in the drum to be used for testing? .....
3. Drum mounted in the trough and coupled to the motor? .....
4. Trough filled with distilled water at room temperature to 20 mm (0.8 in) below drum axis? .....
5. Water temperature recorded at the beginning of the run? .....
6. Drum rotated at 20 rpm for 10 minutes [AMRL Guidance:  $\pm 30$  seconds]? .....

RPM Check:

Time Observed (seconds): \_\_\_\_\_ No. Revolutions: \_\_\_\_\_ Average RPM: \_\_\_\_\_ (60 x rev/time in seconds) .....

7. Drum removed from the trough immediately after rotation is complete? .....
8. Specimen and drum dried to constant mass at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ ), using same oven as step 2? .....
9. Water temperature recorded at the end of each run? .....
10. Steps 3 through 9 repeated for a second cycle? .....
11. Specimen photographed, or standard description (Type I, II, or III) recorded? .....
 

*Note: Type I – specimen unchanged, Type II – large and small fragments, Type III – specimen is only small fragments.*
12. Calculation: Slake durability index =  $\frac{\text{mass of drum \& final dry sample} - \text{mass of the drum}}{\text{mass of drum \& initial dry sample} - \text{mass of the drum}} \times 100$  .....
13. Slake durability index reported to the nearest 0.1%? .....
14. Report includes the following: specimen description, where the sample was obtained, range and average value of the water temperature, natural water content, and a description of the fragments retained in the drum? .....

COMMENTS (D4644):

(D4644)



## EXPANSION INDEX OF SOILS

(D4829)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Molds:

	1	2	3	4
Cylindrical in shape and made of metal with detachable collar?				
Inscribed with a mark 50.8 mm (2.00 in.) above the base?				
Designed to retain a removable stainless steel ring?				
Internal diameter of $101.9 \pm 0.1$ mm ( $4.010 \pm 0.005$ in.)?				

2. Stainless Steel Ring:

	1	2	3	4
Height of 25.4 mm (1 in.)?				
Internal diameter of 101.9 mm (4.01 in.) [ <b>AMRL: <math>101.9 \pm 0.1</math> mm (<math>4.01</math> in <math>\pm 0.005</math> in.)</b> ] and ring fits inside mold?				
Wall thickness not less than 3.10 mm (0.120 in.)?				

3. Rammer

- (a) Diameter of 50.8 mm (2.00 in.) [**AMRL:  $50.8 \pm 0.13$  mm ( $2.00 \pm 0.005$  in.)**]? .....
- (b) Mass of 2.5 kg (5.5 lbm) [**AMRL:  $2.495 \pm 0.023$  kg ( $5.50 \pm 0.02$  lbm)**]? .....
- (c) Drop height of  $304.8 \pm 1.3$  mm ( $12 \pm 0.05$  in.)? .....

4. Balance, Class GP2, capacity at least 1000 g? .....5. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....6. Straightedge, at least 150 mm (6 in.) in length with one beveled edge? .....7. Sieve: 4.75 mm (No. 4)? .....8. Mixing tools, pans, spoons, trowels, etc.? .....9. Loading device, consolidometer or equivalent (similar to D2435), for supporting and submerging specimen, applying a vertical load, and measuring the change in height? .....10. Porous disks? .....

- (a) Disks are air dry? .....

- (b)  $12.7 \pm 0.13$  mm ( $0.50 \pm 0.005$  in.) in height? .....

- (c)  $101.5 \pm 0.13$  mm ( $3.995 \pm 0.005$  in.) in diameter? .....

11. Compaction Foundation, such as a cube of concrete, mass not less than 90 kg (200 lbs)? .....12. Dial indicator, resolution of 0.03 mm (0.001 in.)? .....

## PROCEDURE

Sample Preparation

- Sample is air dried below  $60^\circ\text{C}$  ( $140^\circ\text{F}$ ) until friable? .....
- Aggregations broken up without reducing natural particle size? .....
- Sieved on the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve? .....
- Percent retained on the sieve recorded and coarser material discarded? .....
- 1-kg representative sample selected? .....
- Sample mixed with distilled water to bring to a water content that has a degree of saturation of  $50 \pm 2\%$  in the compacted condition (see calculation in #11, Specimen Compaction)? .....
- Sample of at least 100-g selected for determination of water content? .....
- Sample weighed and immediately dried in an oven at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$ )? .....
  - Sample dried at least 12 hours or to constant mass as per ASTM D2216? .....
  - Water content determined to 0.1% or better? .....
- Remainder of sample sealed in an airtight container for 16 hours? .....

COMMENTS (D4829):

(D4829)

## EXPANSION INDEX OF SOILS

(D4829)

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Compaction

1. Steel ring placed inside compaction mold? .....
2. Sample compacted in mold in two equal layers to give a total compacted depth of 50.8 mm (2 in.)? .....
3. Mold is resting on a uniform, rigid foundation such as a cube of concrete at least 90 kg (200 lb) in mass? .....
4. Each layer compacted by 15 uniformly distributed blows of the rammer? .....
5. First compacted layer scarified with a knife or other suitable object? .....
6. Upper and lower portions of the mold removed from the inner ring? .....
7. Specimen trimmed flush with top and bottom of the ring using straightedge? .....
8. Initial height determined to 0.03 mm (0.001 in.) or assumed equal to height of the ring ( $H_1$ )? .....
9. Dry unit weight determined to 0.1 kN/m<sup>3</sup> (0.1 lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) or better ( $\gamma_d$ )? .....
10. Specific gravity of 2.7 used unless it is known to be less than 2.6 or more than 2.8 ( $G_s$ )? .....
11. Degree of saturation,  $S$ , calculated to be within 50 ± 2% by the following? .....

$$S = \frac{wG_s\gamma_d}{G_s\gamma_w - \gamma_d}$$

 $S$  = degree of saturation, % $w$  = moisture content, % $G_s$  = specific gravity, 2.7 used unless specific gravity is known to be <2.6 or >2.8 $\gamma_w$  = unit weight of water at 20°C (68°F), 9.97 kN/m<sup>3</sup> (62.3 lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>). $\gamma_d$  = dry unit weight of compacted soil specimen, kN/m<sup>3</sup> (62.3 lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>)

12. If degree of saturation is not 50 ± 2%, water content of soil adjusted and another specimen compacted? .....

Testing

1. Compacted specimen placed in consolidometer ring (or equivalent)? .....
2. Air-dried porous disks placed at top and bottom ends? .....
3. Specimen subjected to total pressure of 6.9 kPa (1 psi), including the weight of the upper disk? .....

A = Mass of loading weight, g \_\_\_\_\_ B = Mass of top porous disk, air dry, g \_\_\_\_\_

C = Total mass on specimen, g (A + B) \_\_\_\_\_ D = Total mass in lbs (C/454) \_\_\_\_\_

E = Specimen diameter, in. \_\_\_\_\_ F = Specimen Area, in<sup>2</sup> ( $\pi[0.5E]^2$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

G = Total pressure on specimen, psi (D/F) \_\_\_\_\_

4. Specimen compressed with this pressure for 10 min.? .....
5. After 10 min, initial reading ( $D_1$ ) on dial indicator determined to 0.03 mm (0.001 in.) or better? .....
6. Specimen inundated with distilled water? .....
7. Dial indicator readings taken in accordance with ASTM D2435 for 24 h or until rate of expansion becomes less than 0.005 mm/h (0.0002 in./h) (readings should be taken for at least 3 h)? .....
8. Specimen removed and final dial reading ( $D_2$ ) determined? .....
9. Mass determined to nearest 0.1 g? .....
10. Expansion index,  $EI$ , calculated and reported to nearest whole number ( $H_1$  = height of sample before test)? .....

$$EI = \frac{D_2 - D_1}{H_1} \times 1000$$

11. If initial height is greater than final height,  $EI$  reported as zero? .....

COMMENTS (D4829):

(D4829)

## SHRINKAGE FACTORS OF SOILS BY THE WAX METHOD

(D4943)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. **Sample Preparation Equipment:**

- (a) Mortar and pestle, iron or porcelain mortar with rubber tipped pestle? .....
- (b) Spatula or pill knife, blade approximately 100 mm long and 20 mm wide? .....
- (c) No. 40 sieve, conforming to the requirements of ASTM E11? .....
- (d) Distilled water? .....
- (e) Liquid limit device and grooving tool, conforming to the requirements of D4318? .....

2. **Calibration and Wax Density measurement equipment:**

- (a) Glass or clear plastic plate, sufficient in size to calibrate the shrinkage dish (approx. 80 by 80 mm)? ..
- (b) Thin plastic tube, approximately 5 cm in diam., 4 cm long, with a removable cap or plug to block one end of the tube? .....
- (c) Calipers, readable to 0.01 mm? .....

3. **Optional Equipment:**

- (a) Suspension apparatus (optional), suitable for suspending the specimen in water? .....
- (b) Humidity enclosure (optional), capable of holding the sample and a small container of water? .....
- (c) Thermometer (optional), readable to 0.5°C? .....

4. Class GP1 balance, minimum capacity of 500 g? .....

5. Shrinkage dish, porcelain or monel metal (milk dish), approx. 40 to 45 mm diameter and 12 to 15 mm deep? ...

6. Oven, maintains  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ , preferably forced-draft type? .....

7. Straightedge, with beveled edge if thicker than 3 mm? .....

8. Wax (*Note to assessors: Pure paraffin wax is not acceptable due to shrinkage on solidification.*):

- (a) Microcrystalline or other suitable wax that does not become brittle or shrink during solidification? .....
- or (b) A 50/50 mixture of petroleum jelly and paraffin wax? .....

9. Fine thread, capable of holding the specimen during wax dipping? .....

10. Water bath, sufficient size to submerge the soil pat during mass determination? .....

11. Wax warmer, temperature sufficiently controlled to prevent overheating? .....

*Note to assessors: Open flames are not recommended due to the potential for overheating.*

12. Petroleum based lubricant or grease? .....

## CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

## Calibration of Shrinkage Dish:

1. Each shrinkage dish in use permanently identified? .....
2. Dish, glass plate, lubricant, and water at room temperature? .....
3. Inside of the shrinkage dish and surface of the glass plate lightly greased and mass determined? ( $m_2$ ) .....
4. Greased dish filled to overflowing with water and excess water removed by pressing the greased plate on top? .....
5. No air bubbles trapped under the glass plate and mass of filled dish and glass plate determined? ( $m_1$ ) .....
6. Apparatus cleaned and steps 3 through 5 repeated? .....
7. If the difference of the trials is not less than  $0.03 \text{ cm}^3$ , is the procedure repeated until two trials show a difference of less than  $0.03 \text{ cm}^3$ ? .....
8. Average of these two trials taken as the volume of the dish?  $\{Volume = (m_1 - m_2) / \text{density of water at temp.}\}$  ..

COMMENTS (D4943):

(D4943)

**SHRINKAGE FACTORS OF SOILS BY THE WAX METHOD****(D4943)**CALIBRATION PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurement of Wax Density:

1. Specific gravity of the wax checked initially to two significant figures by either:
  - (a) Being provided by the manufacturer? .....
  - or** (b) Determined according to Step 2 procedure below? .....
2. Specific gravity checked periodically thereafter [AMRL: approx. 1 / year] using the following procedure? .....
  - (a) Inside of the plastic tube lightly greased? .....
  - (b) Liquid wax poured into the tube and allowed to cool until solid? .....
  - (c) Wax cylinder extruded from the tube and straight edge used to square both ends of the cylinder? .....
  - (d) Mass of the wax cylinder determined? .....
  - (e) Height ( $h$ ) and diameter ( $d$ ) of the cylinder determined in at least four locations each and averaged? .....
  - (f) Volume of the wax cylinder calculated? {Volume of wax cylinder =  $\pi * d_{average}^2 * h_{average} / 4$ } .....
  - (g) Density of the wax cylinder calculated? {Density of wax = mass of cylinder / volume of cylinder} .....

*Note to Assessors: Other methods of determining the wax density may be satisfactory.*

PROCEDURESpecimen Preparation:

1. Apparatus, environment, and water bath maintained at approximately the same temperature ( $\pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ ) throughout calibration and testing? .....
2. Sample prepared to a 10-blow consistency according to D4318 (150-200 g, passing the No. 40 sieve)? .....
3. Volume of shrinkage dish known? ( $V$ ) .....
4. Inside of the shrinkage dish lightly greased and mass determined? ( $M$ ) .....
5. Enough wetted material placed in the dish to fill approximately one-thirds full? .....
6. Soil compacted in dish by tapping against a firm, cushioned surface? .....
7. Steps 5 and 6 repeated twice more, tapping until all included air is removed from the soil pat? .....
8. Excess soil present above the rim of the dish and then struck off using a straightedge? .....
9. Outside of the dish wiped of any excess soil and mass of dish determined immediately? ( $M_w$ ) .....
10. Soil pat allowed to dry in air until the color of the pat turns from dark to light? .....
11. If cracking occurs, is the rate of moisture loss slowed by drying the pat in a humidity controlled enclosure? .....

Testing:

1. Soil pat oven dried to constant mass at  $110 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  and mass (including dish) determined? ( $M_d$ ) .....
  2. Soil pat securely tied using fine thread? .....
  3. Pat dipped in molten wax with the thread, using a continuous motion, taking no more than a few seconds? .....
  4. Soil pat completely coated and not allowed to stay immersed for more than a few seconds? .....
  5. If air bubbles are present, are they cut out and refilled? .....
  6. Dipping process repeated two or three times to create a smooth coating? .....
  7. Coated pat allowed to cool to room temperature and mass of coated pat in air recorded? ( $M_{sxa}$ ) .....
  8. Mass of water displaced by soil and wax determined by either:
    - (a) Hanging the soil pat from a balance into a water bath to determine immersed weight? ( $M_{sxb}$ ) .....
    - or** (b) Hanging the soil pat into a water bath placed on a balance while suspended separately to determine the mass of displaced water? ( $M_{wsx}$ ) .....
- Note to Assessors: Other methods of determining the mass of water displaced may be acceptable.*
9. Apparatus, environment, and water bath maintained at approximately the same temperature ( $\pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ ) throughout calibration and testing? .....
  10. Calculations performed according to the method? .....

COMMENTS (D4943):

(D4943)

**pH OF SOILS****(D4972)**APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method A:

1. pH meter?.....
- (a) Potentiometer equipped with a glass calomel electrode system? .....
- or (b) A silver/silver chloride electrode system?.....

Method B:

1. pH paper?.....
- (a) Sensitive to a pH range from 1 to 12?.....
- (b) Resolution to the nearest 0.2 pH units?.....

Both Methods A and B:

1. No. 10 (2 mm) sieve? .....
2. Water prepared by distillation, ion exchange, reverse osmosis, or a combination thereof? .....
3. Acid Potassium Phthalate Buffer Solution (0.05 M)? .....
- (a) Potassium Phthalate powder dried 1 hour at 105°C? .....
- (b) 10.21 g of Potassium Phthalate dissolved in distilled water and then diluted to 1 L? .....
- (c) Shall maintain a pH of 4.0 from 5 to 37°C?.....
- (d) Solution protected from evaporation and contamination from mold? .....
- (e) Solution discarded when mold is present? .....
4. Calcium Chloride Stock Solution (1.0 M)? .....
- (a) 147 g of  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  dissolved in a small amount of distilled water in a 1 L volumetric flask? .....
- (b) Solution allowed to cool and diluted to 1 L volume with distilled water? .....
5. Calcium Chloride Solution (0.01 M)? .....
- (a) 20.0 mL of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  (1.0 M) stock solution from above diluted to 2 L with water? .....
- (b) pH of solution between 5 and 7?.....
6. Phosphate Buffer Solution (0.025 M)? .....
- (a)  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  and  $\text{KH}_2\text{HPO}_4$  salts dried in an oven for 2 hours at 130°C? .....
- (b) 3.40 g of  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  and 3.55 g of  $\text{KH}_2\text{HPO}_4$  dissolved in water and diluted to 1 L?.....
- (c) pH of solution 6.9 at 20°C? .....
7. Are reagent grade chemicals used for each solution?.....

**Note to Assessors:** If the solutions are pre-mixed, verify the mixing procedure and verify the concentration of the solutions.

CALIBRATION OF pH METER (METHOD A)

1. pH meter calibrated using the Acid Potassium Phthalate and Phosphorous Buffer solutions? .....
2. pH meter properly adjusted (based on these readings) according to manufacturer's instructions? .....

COMMENTS (D4972):

(D4972)

**pH OF SOILS****(D4972)**PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Preparation:

1. Soil air dried [AMRL: at less than 140°F]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Soil sieve through a No. 10 (2 mm) sieve to remove coarse fraction? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

pH in Distilled Water:

1. Approximately 10 g of air dried soil weighed out? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Soil placed in a glass container and approximately 10 mL of distilled water added? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 1 hour? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. *Method A:* pH read using pH meter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. *Method B:* pH read using pH paper? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**and**pH in Calcium Chloride Solution (0.01M):

1. Approximately 10 g of air dried soil weight out? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Soil placed in a glass container and approximately 10 mL of CaCl<sub>2</sub> (0.01 M) added? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 1 hour? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Mixture at approximately room temperature (15 to 25°C) prior to determining pH? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. *Method A:* pH read using pH meter? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. *Method B:* pH read using pH paper? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**Note to Assessors:** Both methods (pH in Distilled Water and pH in Calcium Chloride) must be presented.  
Both methods are necessary in order to fully define a soil's pH.

Report:

1. pH reported to the first decimal place? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Are measurements made in water versus calcium chloride solution noted on report? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Is it noted whether method A or B was used to determine pH? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. If size fractions greater than the No. 10 (2 mm) sieve are used, are they listed on the report? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D4972):

(D4972)



# **HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY OF SATURATED POROUS MATERIALS USING A FLEXIBLE WALL PERMEAMETER**

(D5084)

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Hydraulic system, designed to facilitate rapid and complete removal of free air bubbles from flow lines, conforms to one of the following designs (see table)? \_\_\_\_\_

Method	Requirements (one of the following):
<b>A</b>	<b><u>Constant Head</u></b>
(a)	Capable of maintaining and measuring constant hydraulic pressures to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(b)	Head loss across permeameter held constant and measured to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(c)	Pressures measured to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? _____
<b>B &amp; C</b>	<b><u>Falling Head</u></b>
(a)	Allows for measurement of applied head loss (hydraulic gradient) to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(b)	Head loss measured to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? _____
<b>D</b>	<b><u>Constant Rate of Flow</u></b>
(a)	Capable of maintaining and measuring (by syringe, pipette, etc.) constant rate of flow through specimen to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(b)	Head loss across permeameter measured to $\pm 5\%$ or better and to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? _____
<b>E</b>	<b><u>Constant Volume - Constant Head by Mercury</u></b>
(a)	Capable of maintaining constant head loss across permeameter to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(b)	Allows for measurement of applied head loss to $\pm 5\%$ or better at any time? _____
(c)	Head loss measured to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? _____
<b>F</b>	<b><u>Constant Volume - Falling Head by Mercury</u></b>
(a)	Allows for measurement of applied head loss (hydraulic gradient) to $\pm 5\%$ or better? _____
(b)	Head loss measured to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? _____

2. Back pressure system (to facilitate specimen saturation), capable of maintaining applied back pressure throughout duration of test and controlling and measuring back pressure to  $\pm 5\%$  or better of applied pressure? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Flow measurement system, rigid tubing or glass used throughout system, quantity of flow measured over interval of time to  $\pm 5\%$  or better? (*Note: Flow measurement system not necessary if lack of leakage, continuity of flow, and cessation of consolidation or swelling can be verified by other means.*) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Permeameter cell pressure system:
- (a) Capable of applying and controlling cell pressure to  $\pm 5\%$  or better of applied pressure? \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Effective stress on specimen (difference between cell pressure and pore water pressure) maintained to desired value with accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$  or better? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Permeameter cell:
- (a) If deformations are measured, deformation indicator graduated to 0.5 mm (0.01 in.) or better? \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Four drainage lines leading to specimen (two each to base and top cap) used to facilitate gas removal (recommended), controlled by no-volume-change valves? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Top cap and base, impermeable and rigid:
- (a) Diameter or width of cap and base equal to specimen diameter or width to  $\pm 5\%$  or better? \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Base prevents leakage, lateral motion, and tilting? \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Cap designed to receive piston or extensometer (if used) so piston-to-top cap contact area is concentric with cap? \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Surfaces of cap and base that contact membrane to form a seal are smooth and free of scratches? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D5084):

(D5084)

## HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY OF SATURATED POROUS MATERIALS USING A FLEXIBLE WALL PERMEAMETER

(D5084)

### APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Porous end pieces:
  - (a) Made of silicon carbide, aluminum oxide or other material not attacked by specimen/permeant liquid? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Plane and smooth surfaces, free of cracks, chips, and discontinuities? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Checked regularly to determine whether they have become clogged? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Same diameter or width ( $\pm 5\%$  or better) as specimen, and sufficiently thick to prevent breaking? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Hydraulic conductivity significantly greater than specimen? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Filter paper (optional), to be placed between top and bottom porous end pieces and specimen? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Flexible membranes, checked for flaws or pinholes prior to use, with an unstretched diameter between 90-95% of specimen diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Rubber O-rings (optional), unstressed inside diameter or width less than 90% of cap and base diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Specimen mounting equipment, such as membrane stretcher and (optional) ring for expanding O-rings? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Specimen compaction equipment and trimming equipment, suitable for compaction method specified? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Sample extruder (for intact samples), capable of extruding soil from sampling tube at a uniform rate, in same direction of travel in which sample entered tube, with minimum sample disturbance? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Specimen dimension measuring device, can measure to 0.5 mm (0.01 in.) or better, without disturbing sample? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Vacuum pump, for de-airing permeant liquid (water) and specimen saturation? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Balances:
  - (a) For specimens less than 100 g, readable to 0.01 g? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) For specimens 100 to 999 g, readable to 0.1 g? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) For specimens 1000 g or over, readable to 1.0 g? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Temperature maintaining device
  - (a) Maintains temperature within  $\pm 3^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 6^\circ\text{F}$ ) or better? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Test performed in temperature range between 15 and  $30^\circ\text{C}$  (59 and  $86^\circ\text{F}$ ) or calculations adjusted for temperature and change in specific gravity of mercury &  $R_s$ ? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Constant temp. room? \_\_\_\_\_ Water bath? \_\_\_\_\_ Insulated chamber? \_\_\_\_\_ Other? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Drying oven and water content containers, in accordance with D2216? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Time measuring device, clock with a second hand or a stopwatch (or equivalent)? \_\_\_\_\_

### PROCEDURE

#### Undisturbed Specimens

1. Voids from pebble removal or crumbling that result in height or diameter variation of more than  $\pm 5\%$  filled with remolded material from trimmings? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specimen trimmed in environment where water content change is minimized, and ends cut (not troweled)? \_\_\_\_\_

#### Laboratory-Compacted Specimens

1. Prepared and compacted in mold as specified and compaction method noted in report? \_\_\_\_\_
2. If placed and compacted in layers, surface of each layer scarified (unless requestor states otherwise)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Large clods of material not broken down prior to compaction, unless they will be broken in field construction? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hard clods and individual particles do not exceed 1/6 of either specimen height or diameter? \_\_\_\_\_
5. After compaction, specimen removed from mold and ends scarified? \_\_\_\_\_

*Note: Other preparation methods are permitted if requested, but preparation method must be identified in report.*

COMMENTS (D5084):

(D5084)

## HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY OF SATURATED POROUS MATERIALS USING A FLEXIBLE WALL PERMEAMETER

(D5084)

### PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method demonstrated for assessment: \_\_\_\_\_

Method A - Constant HeadMethod D - Constant Rate of FlowMethod B - Falling-Head with Constant Tailwater LevelMethod E - Constant Volume-Constant Head (by mercury)Method C - Falling-Head with Increasing Tailwater LevelMethod F - Constant Volume-Falling Head (by mercury)

### Specimen Size and Preparation

1. Minimum height and diameter of 25 mm (1.0 in.), measured to three significant digits or better? .....
2. Height and diameter do not vary by more than  $\pm 5\%$  (or for soil-cements no more than  $\pm 10\%$ )? .....
3. For uneven specimens, surface indentations not so deep that height and diameter vary by more than  $\pm 5\%$ ? .....
4. Height and diameter at least 6 times greater than largest particle size in specimen? .....
5. Specimen mass recorded to required tolerance based on specimen mass (see balances)? .....
6. Water content of trimmings determined according to D2216, to nearest 0.1% or better? .....
7. Specimen mounted immediately in permeameter? .....
8. Dry unit weight calculated and initial degree of saturation estimated? .....

### Specimen Setup

1. Porous end pieces and filter paper (if used) soaked in permeant water? .....
2. Membrane expanded and thin coat of silicon high-vacuum grease applied to sides of end cap? .....
3. Porous end piece placed on base and one filter paper (if used) placed on end piece, followed by specimen? .....
4. Second filter paper (if used) placed on specimen followed by second end piece and top cap? .....
5. Membrane placed around specimen? .....
6. Using membrane expander (or other O-ring expander), O-rings placed to seal membrane to base and top cap? .....
7. Flow tubing attached to top cap (if not already attached), permeameter cell assembled and filled with de-aired water or other cell fluid? .....
8. Cell pressure reservoir attached to perm. cell line and hydraulic system attached to influent / effluent lines? .....
9. Reservoir filled with de-aired water (or other liquid) and hydraulic system filled with deaired permeant water? .....
10. Small confining pressure of 7 to 35 kPa (1 to 5 psi) applied to cell, and pressure less than confining pressure applied to influent and effluent systems? .....
11. Permeant water flushed through flow system? .....
12. Control valves closed after all visible air removed from flow lines? .....
13. During saturation of system and specimen or hydraulic conductivity measurements, maximum applied effective stress does not exceed that to which specimen is to be consolidated? .....

### Specimen Soaking (optional)

1. To aid in saturation, specimen soaked under partial vacuum applied to top of specimen? .....
2. Water under atmospheric pressure applied to specimen base through influent lines? .....
3. Magnitude of vacuum set to generate hydraulic gradient across sample less than what will be used during hydraulic conductivity measurements? .....

COMMENTS (D5084):

(D5084)

## HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY OF SATURATED POROUS MATERIALS USING A FLEXIBLE WALL PERMEAMETER

(D5084)

### PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Back Pressure Saturation (usually necessary)

1. Change in specimen volume minimized during saturation? .....
2. If monitored, initial specimen height recorded? .....
3. Flow line valves opened and any free air bubbles flushed out of system? .....
4. If electronic pressure transducer or other measuring device is used to measure pore pressures or applied hydraulic gradient, device bled of any trapped air? .....
5. Applied confining pressure adjusted to value to be used during sample saturation? .....
6. Back pressure applied by simultaneously increasing cell pressure and influent and effluent pressures in increments? .....
7. Effective confining stress is not  $< 7\text{kPa}$  (1 psi) at any time while head is applied? .....
8. Each pressure increment maintained for a few minutes to a few hours, depending on specimen characteristics?  
*Note: To assist in removal of entrapped air, a small hydraulic gradient may be applied across specimen to induce flow.* .....
9. Saturation verified by one of the following techniques:
  - (a) "B" coefficient measured as in D4767, specimen considered adequately saturated if "B" value  $\geq 0.95$  or, for relatively incompressible materials, "B" value remains unchanged with application of larger values of back pressure ("B" value measured prior to or after completion of consolidation phase)? .....
  - (b) Final degree of saturation calculated at completion of test, shall be  $100 \pm 5\%$ ? .....
  - (c) Other means, such as observing flow of water into specimen when back pressure is increased, provided data are available for similar materials to establish that the procedure used confirms saturation as required in (a) or (b) above? .....

#### Consolidation

1. Consolidation accomplished in stages, with increase in cell pressure minus back pressure (effective stress) in each new stage equal to or less than effective stress in previous stage (i.e., consolidation increment ratio of one or less)? .....
2. Specimen height recorded, if monitored, prior to application of consolidation pressure and periodically during consolidation? .....
3. Cell pressure increased to level necessary to develop desired effective stress, and consolidation begun? .....  
*Note: Drainage may be allowed from base or top of specimen, or simultaneously from both ends.*
4. (Optional) Outflow volumes recorded, or change in specimen height measured, to confirm primary consolidation was completed prior to starting hydraulic conductivity test? .....

#### Permeation

1. When possible, hydraulic gradient used for hydraulic conductivity measurements similar to that expected to occur in field (from  $< 1$  to 5 cover most field conditions)? .....
2. Influent pressure increased to start permeation? .....
3. Effluent (tailwater) pressure NOT decreased (air bubbles may come out of solution if pressure is decreased)? .....
4. Back pressure maintained throughout permeation phase? .....
5. Maximum increase in headwater does not exceed 95% of the effective consolidation stress? .....
6. Test temperature read and recorded to nearest  $0.1^\circ\text{C}$  at start and end of each permeation trial? .....  
*Note: If number of significant digits in calculation of hydraulic conductivity at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  can be one, test temperature can be measured to nearest  $1^\circ\text{C}$ .*
7. Time measured and recorded at the start and end of each permeation trial to 2 significant digits? .....

COMMENTS (D5084):

(D5084)

## HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY OF SATURATED POROUS MATERIALS USING A FLEXIBLE WALL PERMEAMETER

(D5084)

### PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Permeation (continued)

##### Methods A and E (Constant Head)

1. Required head loss across specimen measured and recorded to required tolerances? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Head loss across specimen kept constant to  $\pm 5\%$  or better? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Quantity of inflow (influent) and outflow (effluent) measured and recorded periodically to a minimum of three significant digits (last digit may be estimated)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

##### Methods B, C, and F (Falling Head)

1. Required head loss across specimen measured and recorded to required tolerances at start and end of each permeation trial (as a minimum)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Applied head loss across specimen is at no time less than 75% of initial (maximum) head loss during each individual hydraulic conductivity determination? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Methods B and C only - Volumes of outflow and inflow measured and recorded to three significant digits (last digit may be estimated) at start and end of each permeation trial (as a minimum)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

##### Method D (Constant Rate of Flow)

1. Constant flow rate used to start specimen permeation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Flow rate chosen so hydraulic gradient does not exceed specified value? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rate of inflow, rate of outflow and head loss across specimen periodically measured to required tolerances? .... \_\_\_\_\_

##### Methods A, B, C, and D:

1. Any changes in specimen height, if monitored, recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Permeation continued until at least four values of conductivity are obtained over a time interval in which:
    - (a) Ratio of outflow to inflow rate\* is between 0.75 and 1.25? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
    - (b) Hydraulic conductivity is steady (four or more consecutive hydraulic conductivity determinations fall with  $\pm 25\%$  or better of mean value for  $k \geq 1 \times 10^{-10}$  m/s or within  $\pm 50\%$  for  $k < 1 \times 10^{-10}$  m/s, and a plot of hydraulic conductivity vs. time shows no significant upward or downward trend)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- \* Method D only - Ratio of INflow to OUTflow rate

##### Methods E and F:

1. Any changes in specimen height, if monitored, recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Permeation continued until at least two or more values of hydraulic conductivity determinations fall within  $\pm 15\%$  or better of mean value for  $k \geq 1 \times 10^{-10}$  m/s or within  $\pm 50\%$  or better for  $k < 1 \times 10^{-10}$  m/s? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

#### Final Specimen Dimensions

1. Applied confining, influent and effluent pressures reduced so that significant specimen volume change is not generated? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Permeameter cell carefully disassembled and specimen removed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Final height, diameter and total mass of specimen recorded according to required tolerances? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Final specimen water content determined according to D2216? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Calculations performed according to book equations specific to method used? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hydraulic conductivity based on water at 20°C (multiply by "k")? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D5084):

(D5084)

**POINT LOAD STRENGTH INDEX OF ROCK****(D5731)**APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Point Load Tester (Fig. 1):(a) Loading System:

- (1) Loading frame has suitable platen-to-platen clearance to allow specimen of required size range (typically between 30 to 100 mm)? .....
- (2) Adjustable distance to accommodate both small and large specimens? .....
- (3) Capacity sufficient to break largest and strongest specimens? .....
- (4) Load frame does not permanently distort during repeated applications of max. test load? .....
- (5) No non-rigid component or spherical seat in the loading system? .....
- (6) Truncated, conical platens (Fig. 2) of hard material (Rockwell 58 HRC)? .....

(b) Load Measuring System:

- (1) Either a load cell or a hydraulic pressure gauge and includes a peak load indicator? .....
- (2) Measurements precise to  $\pm 5\%$  or better of the full scale of the device? .....
- (3) (Optional) System may have interchangeable gauges and load measuring devices for use with different rock strengths and to achieve different degrees of accuracy? .....

(c) Means for measuring distance between platen contact points:

- (1) Either an electronic or Vernier direct reading scale that includes a zero adjustment? .....
- (2) Accurate to  $\pm 2\%$  or better of the total distance between contact points? .....
- (3) Allows a check of the "zero displacement" value when platens are in contact? .....
- (4) Capable of recording or measuring any penetration of the specimen by the point load platens during testing? .....

(d) Caliper or steel rule, for width measurement (accurate to  $\pm 5\%$  of the specimen size)? .....

## (e) System is resistant to shock and vibration? .....

2. Miscellaneous items (as necessary): diamond saw, chisels, towels, marking pens, plotting paper? .....PROCEDURETest Samples and Specimens (Sample Preparation):

1. Sample size:
  - (a) At least 10 specimens for core (preferred) or block samples? .....
  - (b) At least 20 specimens for irregular-shaped specimens obtained by other means? .....
2. Specimen external diameter is between 30 mm and 85 mm (50 mm is preferred)? .....
3. Sides are free from abrupt irregularities? .....
4. Specimens are marked according to Fig. 4, indicating desired test orientation? .....
5. Specimen dimensions are measured in three different places, and the average is calculated? .....

Diametral Test (procedure repeated for each test specimen):

1. Core specimen has a length/diameter ratio greater than 1:1? .....
2. Specimen is inserted in the test device and platens are closed, making contact with the core diameter? .....
3. Distance (L) between the contact points and the nearest free end is at least 0.5 times the core diameter? .....
4. Distance (L) recorded? .....
5. The distance between platen contact points (D) is recorded? .....
6. Load steadily increased so that failure occurs within 10 to 60 seconds? .....
7. Failure load (P) is recorded, test rejected if the fracture surface passes through only one platen loading point? .....

COMMENTS (D5731):

(D5731)



## POINT LOAD STRENGTH INDEX OF ROCK

(D5731)

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

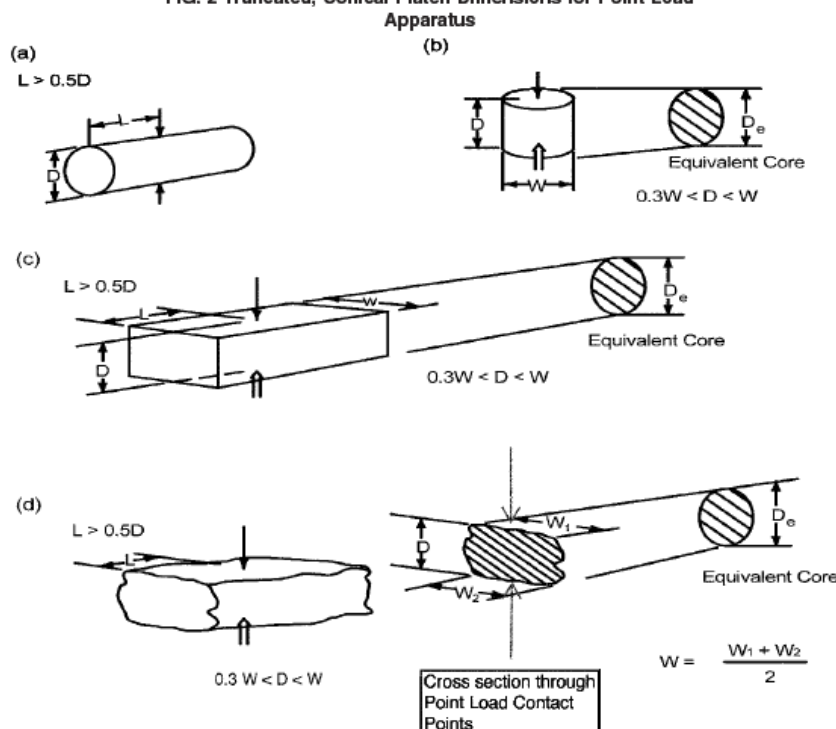
Axial Test (procedure repeated for each test specimen):

1. Core specimen has a length/diameter ratio between 1:3 and 1:1? .....
2. Specimen inserted into the test device and platens closed, making contact along a line perpendicular to the core end faces (follow additional procedures for Anisotropic rock if applicable)? .....  
*Note to assessors: Anisotropic rock is rock that exhibits differences in strength when tested in different orientations.*
3. Distance between platen contact points (D) recorded? .....
4. Specimen width (W) measured perpendicular to the loading direction with an accuracy of  $\pm 5\%$  and recorded? .....
5. Load steadily increased so that failure occurs within 10 to 60 seconds? .....
6. Failure load (P) recorded, test rejected if the fracture surface passes through only one loading point? .....

Block and Irregular Lump Tests (procedure repeated for each test specimen):

1. Rock blocks or lumps are 30 to 85 mm, and shape as shown in Fig. 3(c) and (d)? .....
2. Ratio of diameter to width between 1:3 and 1:1 (preferably close to 1)? .....
3. Distance between contact points and the nearest free end (L) is  $0.5 \times \text{width (W)}$ ? .....
4. Specimen inserted in the test device and platens closed, making contact with the smallest dimension of the specimen, away from edges and corners? .....
5. The distance between platen contact points (D) recorded? .....
6. Specimen width (W) measured perpendicular to loading? .....
7. If the sides are not parallel, W calculated as  $(W_1 + W_2)/2$ ? .....
8. Load steadily increased so that failure occurs within 10 to 60 seconds? .....
9. Failure load (P) recorded, test rejected if the fracture surface passes through only one loading point? .....

FIG. 2 Truncated, Conical Platen Dimensions for Point Load

1—Legend: L = distance between contact points and nearest free face, and  $D_e$  = equivalent core diameter (see 10.1).Figures and Specimen Shape Requirement for (a) the Diametral Test, (b) the Axial Test, (c) the Block Test, and (d) the Irregular Lump Test<sup>2</sup>

COMMENTS (D5731):

(D5731)

## POINT LOAD STRENGTH INDEX OF ROCK

(D5731)

## PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Anisotropic Rock Testing:

1. Rock sample is shale, bedded, schistose, or otherwise observably anisotropic? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sample tested in directions that will give the greatest and least strength values (generally parallel to the planes of anisotropy)? \_\_\_\_\_  
**Optional:** *If the sample is a core drilled through weakness planes, a set of diametral tests may be completed first, at intervals that will yield pieces that can then be tested axially.*
3. When possible, is the core drilled so the core axis is parallel to the planes of weakness? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Load applied along a single weakness plane for measurement of the point load strength index ( $I_s$ ) in the direction of *least* strength? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Load applied parallel to the direction of least strength for measurement of the point load strength index ( $I_s$ ) in the direction of *greatest* strength? \_\_\_\_\_
6. If sample consists of blocks or irregular lumps, is it tested in two subsamples (first load applied perpendicular to and then along observable planes of weakness)? \_\_\_\_\_
7. If significant platen penetration occurs, is the dimension D used in calculations the value D' measured at the instant of failure? \_\_\_\_\_  
**Note:** *Dimension at failure may always be used as an alternative to the initial value and is preferred.*

Calculations:

1. Water content determined for each specimen according to (D2216) OR recorded as air-dried, as received, etc.? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Calculations performed according to the test method? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Report includes the following:
  - (a) Description of sample and direction of loading (parallel or normal)? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Maximum applied load "P"? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Calculated uncorrected ( $I_s$ ) and corrected (D=50mm) ( $I_{s(50)}$ ) point load strength index values? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Estimated value of uniaxial compressive strength ( $\sigma_c$ ) and strength classification? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (e) Value of strength anisotropy index ( $I_{a(50)}$ )? \_\_\_\_\_
  - (f) Type and location of failure, including any photographs of the specimens? \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D5731): \_\_\_\_\_

(D5731)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory

# **COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AND ELASTIC MODULI OF INTACT ROCK CORES (D7012)**

## APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Loading system:  
 Manufacturer (if known) \_\_\_\_\_ Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (a) Hydraulic or mechanical system, maintained in good operation? .....  
 (b) Verified annually or more frequently if required, not to exceed 18 months, according to E4? .....  
 (c) **Optional** - equipped with a displacement transducer that can be used to advance the loading ram at a specified rate? .....
2. Two Platens, made of tool-hardened steel:  
 (a) One is a plane rigid platen? .....  
 (b) One platen is spherically seated? .....  
     (1) Diameter of spherically seat at least as large as the diameter of the test specimen, but not greater than twice the diameter of the test specimen? .....  
     (2) Center of the spherical seat coincides with the bearing face of the test specimen? .....  
     (3) Properly lubricated to assure free movement? .....  
     (4) Movable portion of the platen held closely in the spherical seat? .....  
     (5) Bearing face can be rotated and tilted through small angles in any direction? .....  
 or  
     (6) If not spherically seated, platen diameter is at least as great as that of the specimen and has a thickness-to-diameter ratio of at least 1:2? .....
3. Protective shield placed around the test specimen suitable to prevent injury from flying rock fragments? .....

## PROCEDURE

### Sample Preparation:

1. Sample prepared in accordance with D4543 (Practice for preparing rock cores as cylindrical test specimens)? .....
2. Drill cored obtained directly from the natural testing site? .....  
 or Obtained from block samples cored in the field or in the laboratory? .....
3. Cores represent a valid average type of rock under consideration? .....
4. Average determined by visual observation of mineral constituents, grain sizes and shape, partings and defects, or other methods? .....

### Test Specimens:

1. Diameter of rock to be tested is at least ten times the diameter of the largest mineral grain? .....  
 or For weak rock types, the specimen diameter is at least six times the maximum particle diameter? .....
2. Diameter of test specimen is at least 47 mm (1.85 in.)? .....  
*Note: If suitable core diameter is unavailable, smaller diameter may be used and noted in the report.*
3. Length-to-diameter ratio of specimen is between 2.0 and 2.5? .....
4. Cylindrical surfaces are smooth and free of abrupt irregularities? .....
5. All elements are straight to within 0.020 in. (0.50 mm) over the full length of the specimen? .....
6. Ends of the specimen are cut parallel to each other and at right angles to the longitudinal axis? .....
7. End surfaces are surface ground or lapped flat to a tolerance of 0.001 in. (25  $\mu$ m) or better? .....
8. Capping or end surface treatments used are only grinding, lathing, or lapping? .....  
 (a) For rocks with low strengths, core specimen cut to length and then caps applied to the end surfaces of the specimen? .....  
 (b) Melted sulfur capping compounds NOT used? .....  
*Note: Dental plaster and high strength gypsum cements are commonly used and acceptable.*
9. Field moisture condition of specimen is preserved until time of testing or moisture content taken? .....

COMMENTS (D7012):

(D7012)

**COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AND ELASTIC MODULI OF INTACT ROCK CORES (D7012)**PROCEDURE (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specimen Seating:

1. Spherical seat rotates freely in its socket? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Lower platen placed on the base or actuator rod of loading device? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Bearing faces of the upper and lower platens and of the test specimen wiped clean? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Test specimen placed on lower platen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Upper platen placed on specimen and aligned correctly? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Testing:

1. Load applied continuously and without shock until the load becomes constant, is reduced, or a predetermined amount of strain is achieved? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Load applied produces a stress rate of 0.5 to 1.0 MPa/s (73 to 145 psi/s)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- or Load applied at a constant strain rate? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Failure occurs between 2 and 15 minutes after the start of the loading procedure? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Deformation readings taken at a minimum of 10 evenly spaced load levels? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Maximum load sustained by the specimen recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Load readings (kN) recorded to 2 decimal places? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Stress readings (MPa) recorded to 1 decimal place? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Calculations:

1. The uniaxial compressive strength calculated by the following equation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_  

$$\text{Compressive strength} = \text{Failure Load} / \text{Cross-sectional Area}$$

Report displays the following information:

1. Source of sample, project name, and location reported? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Moisture condition of specimen at start of test? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Specimen diameter and height? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Rate of loading or deformation? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Description of physical appearance of the specimen after test (describe visible end effects like cracking, spalling, or shearing at the platen-specimen interfaces)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Temperature noted if test is not performed at room temperature? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Uniaxial compressive strength determined? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (D7012):

(D7012)

## LIMEROCK BEARING RATIO

(FM 5-515)

APPARATUS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Metal Cylindrical Molds:

Inside diameter: 151.89 – 152.91 mm (5.98 – 6.02 in)*?						
Height: 151.89 – 152.91 mm (5.98 – 6.02 in)*?						
Extension collar approximately 63.5 mm [AMRL: at least] (2.5 in) high?						
Perforated base plate?						

\*If the molds are calibrated according to T19 (water-filled method) and this calibrated volume used in the calculations, tolerances may be exceeded by up to 50%:

2. Surcharge Weights:

- (a) Annular surcharge weights, 2.27 kg (5 lb) [AMRL:  $\pm 0.1$  lb]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Slotted surcharge weights, 2.27 kg (5 lb) [AMRL:  $\pm 0.1$  lb]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- Note:** The laboratory should have several slotted weights and at least one annular weight.

3. Metal Spacer Disc:

- (a) Diameter: 150.0 - 151.6 mm (5 15/16  $\pm$  1/32 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Height: 35.29 – 36.31 mm (1.39 – 1.43 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

4. Rammer (either manual or mechanical):

- (a) Manual Rammer:
- (1) Flat circular face? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (2) Diameter of 50.80  $\pm$  0.25 mm (2.000  $\pm$  0.010 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (3) Weight of 4.536  $\pm$  0.009 kg (10.00  $\pm$  0.02 lb)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (4) Height of drop of 457  $\pm$  2 mm (18.0  $\pm$  0.06 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (5) Guide sleeve with 4 vent holes spaced approximately 90 degrees apart? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (6) Hammer falls freely within the sleeve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Mechanical Rammer:
- (1) Provides complete coverage of the specimen surface in 8 to 10 blows per revolution? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (2) Sector face with a radius of 73.70  $\pm$  0.51 mm (2.90  $\pm$  0.02 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (3) Calibration at least once per year or more frequently as needed by D2168 Method A? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- Note:** D2168 Method A involves parallel determinations of density of samples compacted using the mechanical rammer and the manual rammer. The lead plug method is not permitted.

5. Swell Plate, perforated, weighing approximately 1.13 kg (2.2 lb)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_6. Penetration Piston:

- (a) Diameter of 49.5 mm (1.95 in.) [AMRL: 1.95 to 1.96 in.]? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Length of approximately 190.5 mm (7 in.) when used with manual loading devices, 127 mm (5 in.) when used with automatic testing machines? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (FM 5-515):

(FM 5-515)

**LIMEROCK BEARING RATIO**

(FM 5-515)

APPARATUS (Continued)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Loading Device:  
 (a) Can load at rate of 1.27 mm (0.05 in.) per minute? .....  
 (b) Capable of applying uniformly increasing load up to a capacity sufficient for the material being tested? .....  
 8. Soaking Tank:  
 (a) Sufficient in size to hold the specimens required for the testing performed by the laboratory? .....  
 (b) Raised ridges or spacers to allow free access of water to the bottom of the mold? .....  
 (c) Has an overflow placed so that the height of water in the tank remains within 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) of the same elevation as the top of the soil sample in the mold? .....  
 9. Balances:  
 (a) Balance for weighing samples of at least 11 kg (24 lb), sensitive and readable to 5 g (0.01 lb)? .....  
 (b) Balance for weighing moisture samples of at least 1000 g, sensitive and readable to 0.1 g? .....  
 (c) Both balances (or single balance that meets both requirements), conform to AASHTO M231? .....  
 10. Oven, capable of maintaining  $110 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $230 \pm 9^{\circ}\text{F}$ )? .....  
 11. Straightedge, at least 12 inches in length, has one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface plane to within 0.012 in.? .....  
 12. Sieves, 2 in., 3/4 in., and No. 4? .....  
 13. Containers for moisture content determination, resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling? .....  
 14. Mixing tools, as needed to thoroughly mix the soil sample? .....

COMMENTS (FM 5-515):

(FM 5-515)

AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory



## LIMEROCK BEARING RATIO

(FM 5-515)

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Preparation

1. If sample is damp when received it shall be air or oven dried at no more than 60°C (140°F) until friable? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Base Material Preparation Procedure: [Assessor: only review procedures for applicable material types]
  - (a) Material greater than the 19 mm (3/4 in) sieve shall be crushed by the use of a mechanical jaw crusher having a minimum jaw plate dimension of 60 x 90 mm. Pieces not reduced by mechanical crushing shall be manually broken up to pass the 3/4 in sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Resulting material passed through a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and the percent retained recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Subgrade Material Preparation Procedure: [Assessor: only review procedures for applicable material types]
  - (a) Material passed through the 2 in., 3/4 in., and No. 4 sieve without crushing, breaking up the material in a way to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Percent retained on each sieve recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Material retained on the 2 in. sieve discarded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (d) Material passing the 2 in. and retained on the 3/4 in. sieve weighed and replaced in the final sample with an equal mass of material passing the 3/4 in. and retained on the No. 4? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:** If the total material retained on the No. 4 sieve comprises less than 7 percent of the total sample mass, it may be added back into the specimen used for the test with no correction being made.
4. Total sample broken into individual specimens for compaction, each weighing approximately 12 lb? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Samples thoroughly mixed with water to the appropriate moisture content? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Target moisture contents start approximately 3% below optimum, increasing 1% at a time to bracket the optimum moisture content? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. After being mixed, are the samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for the required time:
  - (a) For materials conforming to grade A-3 of M145, no minimum soak time is required? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) For materials conforming to grade A-2-4 (Non-Plastic) of M145, minimum soak time is 3 hours? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) For all other subgrade materials, minimum soak time is 12 hours? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Compaction Procedure

1. Material remixed immediately prior to compaction? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Representative sample taken for a moisture content determination at this time:
  - (a) Moisture sample weighed immediately and the weight recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) Dried in an oven at 110 ± 5°C for at least 12 hours, or until constant mass? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) Specimen mass at least 500 g? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Spacer disc inserted into the bottom of the mold and collar attached? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Specimen compacted in 5 equal layers to a total depth of approximately 5 inches? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Each layer compacted with 56 uniformly distributed blows of the rammer? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Mold rests on a uniform rigid foundation during compaction (for example of a concrete block weighing not less than 200 lb is provided)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Extension collar on the mold removed and soil trimmed even with the top of the mold using the straightedge? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
8. Any holes in the surface patched using material passing the No. 4 sieve? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
9. Coarse filter paper placed over the top surface of the specimen? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
10. Mold inverted and the base plate removed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
11. Spacer disc removed and filter paper placed on the exposed surface? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
12. Mold and moist soil weighed and the weight recorded? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
13. These procedures repeated for each specimen (at least 4 specimens run for a normal test)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
14. Moisture-density relationship plotted for the specimens as compacted? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (FM 5-515):

(FM 5-515)

**LIMEROCK BEARING RATIO**

(FM 5-515)

PROCEDURE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Soaking

1. Surcharge of approximately 1.13 kg (2.5 lb) (the weight of the swell plate) placed on top of each specimen? .... \_\_\_\_\_
2. Specimens placed in the soaking tank so that the water is within ¼ in. of the top surface of the specimen?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Soak time 48 ± 4 hours? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Swell plate left on the specimen throughout soaking and draining? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Specimen removed from the soaking tank and allowed to drain on a level surface for 15 ± 2 minutes? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Draining surface allows free water to drain away from the bottom of the mold? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
7. Swell plate removed and the specimen tested immediately? ..... \_\_\_\_\_

Penetration Testing

1. Appropriate surcharge weight applied to each specimen prior to penetration:
  - (a) For subgrade specimens, surcharge weight of 6.8 kg (15 lb) applied?..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (b) For embankment specimens, surcharge weight of 9.1 kg (20 lb) applied? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
  - (c) For base material specimens, no surcharge weight applied? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
2. A seating load of 4.54 kg (10 lb) applied to the specimen if a manual machine is used (seating not required for automatic recording machines)?..... \_\_\_\_\_
3. Load and deflection gauges zeroed? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
4. Load applied at a constant rate of approximately 1.3 mm (0.05 in.) per minute? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
5. Load readings obtained for each 0.25 mm (0.01 in.) of penetration up to 5.08 mm (0.2 in.)? ..... \_\_\_\_\_
6. Load readings above 0.2 in. obtained at 0.225, 0.250, 0.275, 0.300, 0.325, 0.350, 0.375, 0.400, 0.450, and 0.500 in. of penetration?..... \_\_\_\_\_
- Note:** *If the LBR is obviously obtained very early in penetration, higher penetration readings may be waived.*
7. Calculations performed according to the test method?..... \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS (FM 5-515):

(FM 5-515)

